Ro: Vaughan sculp:

Ro: Vaughan sculp:

C 130. 2.

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:

OR,

LOVE'S MASTER-PIECE.

Being the fourth part of that so much admir'd ROMANCE, intituled *CLEOPATRA.*

Written Originally in the French, *and now rendred into* English

By J. C.

EVAND.

Quid magis optaret Cleopatra *parentibus orta*
Conspicuis, Comiti quàm placuisse Thori?

Dan: Fleming.

LONDON,

Printed by *J. G.* for *R. Lowndes*, at the White Lion in S. *Paul's* Church-yard. 1656.

TO THE NO LESSE VERTUOUS THAN NOBLE LADY, THE LADY *JANE CHEYNEY*,

Daughter to the Right Honourable *WILLIAM* Marquess of *New-castle*, and Wife to the Worshipfull *Charles Cheyney*, Esq.

MADAM,

THe fair Cleopatra *hath hitherto had the happinesse to find a favourable reception at the hands of honourable Personages. But* that *she might possibly owe in part to the politer Pen of the since deceased* Loveday. *She blushes now to see her self in so course a dresse. But a Diamond loseth not its lustre though set in Lead, nor doth an Illustrious Beauty receive much diminution from the meaner habit of a Shepherdesse; And possibly the rich Conceptions of the Author may dart some rayes of their own splendour through the obscurity of the Translation. Whatsoever it*

wants it begs from your Honourable Protection and Patronage; One glimpse of favour from your Noble goodnesse will give it life; and Cleopatra *will be so much the more obliged for the Grace you shall please to doe her, by how much the lesse she is beholding to her Interpreter. It must be confessed, Madam, that things of this Nature are farre inferiour to your sublimer thoughts; but yet Noble Persons are sometimes pleased, for their diversion, from the height of their Grandeur to cast down an indulgent look upon objects much below them. Vouchsafe this favour, Madam, and pardon the presumption of a person, who is a constant admirer of your Worth and Vertues, and a perpetuall Honourer of your Noble Relations. Give him leave to lay this Nothing at your Honours feet, and without the guilt of too unpardonable an Ambition, to write himself,*

MADAM,

Your Honours most humble

& most obedient Servant,

COLES.

TO THE READER.

READER,

THe Tranſlation of this Fourth part of *Cleopatra* was begun (and 'tis my grief, and poſsibly may be thine too, that it was not perfected) by the Elegant pen of the Ingenious *Loveday*. Thoſe few of his papers that could be diſcovered coming to my hands, the importunity of ſome friends overprevailed with my unwillingneſſe to continue what he had undertaken; but with what ſucceſſe or conformity to ſo fair a Copy, I leave thee to judge. It is, ſuch as it is, the production of ſome fragments of Time pared off from a troubleſome and diſtracting employment. Eloquent expreſsions flow onely from undiſturbed thoughts. I have

endeavoured chiefly to understand my Author, and to give thee as much light into him as the dimnesse of my apprehension could prompt me to. If I have contributed any thing to thy satisfaction, I am satisfied; if not, I shall be contented to serve at least as a Foile to my friend, and that my dulnesse may prove a Spur to some more able Undertaker. I shall be well pleased to be out-done by any that shall follow me, as much as I have fallen short of him that went before me.

Farewell.

To his moſt Honoured Friend Mr. *John Coles*, upon his eloquent Tranſlation of *CLEOPATRA*.

ONce did I make a vow we're to adore
A Mrs. who was much above fourſcore:
But now I dote upon Antiquity,
A Girl of Eighty Eight's too young for me.
For into ſuch Enchantments I am caſt,
That I can love a Score of Ages paſt.
Your ſtraines have power to make me dote upon
The eldeſt Daughter of Deucalion.
Nay thoſe before the Deluge I ſhould claim,
Nor fear the angry flouds ſhould quench my flame.
Such is your potent art to keep times duſt,
Such skill you have to make refulgent ruſt;
Nor do I wonder, ſince there doth lye hid
In every line of yours a Pyramid.
Let's hear then Cleopatra *blithe and young,*
Like a right woman uſe her double tongue.
Let her in French *be volatile and free,*
But Engliſh'd, *let her fix her* Mercury.
Thou'ſt wrought it rarely, Cenſure is an aſſe,
I ſee the Monſieur *in thy looking-glaſſe,*
Whoſe fancy doth with his ſo clearly hit,
'Tis not tranſlated, *but* reflected *wit.*

Kenelm Digby.

To

To his loving Friend Mr. John Coles, *upon his tranſlation and continuation of* Loves Maſter-piece, *begun by Mr.* R. Loveday.

Loveday, thou art not dead, but yet alive,
Thy *aſhes* kindled, now in *Coles* revive.
Or elſe there is a Metamorphoſis
Of body, or true Metempſychoſis.
Your vein, your ſtrain, your genius and your (wit,
In your Tranſlating, ſo together hit,
That in peruſall of the Book I find,
When *Loveday* dy'd, to *Coles* he left his mind.
Read but the Book, and with me you will think
That *Coles* do write as well as *Loveday*'s ink.

JOHN CROSBIE.

To

To his honoured Friend, Mr. *John Coles*, upon his Verſion of *Cleopatra*.

THough Loveday's *ſun was ſet, & glaſs was run,*
When three parts of the work remain'd undone;
Yet fortune well deſign'd that Coles *moſt bright*
Should finiſh all the reſt by fire-light.
And who o'th' whole takes an impartial view,
May ſay that both was beſt, give both their due.
Loveday, *thou hadſt no cauſe to make this mone,*
Wo be to him (*alas* !) that is alone;
For loe thy Second's *dext'rous art and skill,*
So manag'd hath thy learn'd induſtrious quill;
That what thou couldſt not write for want of time,
He hath in ſenſe moſt clear, and phraſe ſublime.

Charls Spilwater.

TO

To my highly valued Friend Mr. Coles, *on his admired* Cleopatra.

MY worthy friend, I never dreamt upon
Parnassus Hill, nor sipt of *Helicon*;
I never yet in verse did write a line
Since I wrote man: but this rare work of thine
Hath rapt my nature, and forc'd me to try
That which my Genius ever did deny.

Your *Cleopatra*'s dress'd in such attire,
We know not which your self or her t' admire. (wooe
Thus deckt, I can't but love her, and could
This English Gypsie, prove corrivall to
Coriolanus. The fam'd Faiery Queen,
Or great *Cassandra*, blush now to be seen
With *Cleopatra*: oh! who dares deny
But *Coles* can Ladies fairly beautifie?

J. C.

To

To his esteemed Friend Mr. *John Coles* on his continuance of *Hymen's Praludia.*

CAn coppied Cleopatra *look so faire?*
No wonder! Since shee's now become thine heir:
So great a worth and vertue thou hast shewn,
As makes her lesse the Author's, more thine own;
Thou hast withdrawn the Curtain, deckt the Shrine;
The Book the Author's is, the Saint is thine.
What prompted thy great soul, inspir'd thy pen,
To speak 'ith' tone of Angels unto Men!
To climb the Spheres, and bring down Language thence!
To rob the Heavens of their influence!
To light thy Taper at the Stars! to draw
Those subtile thoughts from love's unbosom'd law
Must charm the world into a painfull duty,
A sacrifice too mean for so great beauty!
But that as Cleopatra *was thy Guide.*
Though much thy pen hath said, more flow'd beside,
Which like a Balmy Sea (the World's great Cup)
Gives to the Sun sweet vapours to drink up,
Which after exhalations grow, then showres,
And then returnes to meet delight in flowers:
So that great Flora's *Empires much doe owe*
To Cleopatra's *Balmes, by which they grow.*
Thus with a Goddess having matcht her now,
I vaile my Muse to both, to both I bow.

W.T.

Hymen's

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:

OR,

Love's Maſter-piece.

PART IV. LIB. I.

ARGUMENT.

Ceſario *purſuing* Candace's *Raviſher, meets with his Brother* Alexander *in the company of a faire Lady, miſtakes him for* Zenodorus, *and defies him to a Combat, but having loſt much blood in a former fight, he falls from his horſe. He is courteouſly taken up by* Alexander *and his company, and carried to their Manſion; there, by the help of Chirurgions, he recovers his ſpirits, and after ſome mutuall indearments,* Alexand. *gives him the Hiſtory of his life. He gives a relation of the infant-affections between him and the* Armenian *Princeſſe* Artemiſa, *in the* Egyptian *Court. The ruine of* Anthony *and* Cleopatra *parts them.* Artemiſa *is ſent into* Armenia, Alexander *to* Rome, *where he is nobly educated. He accompanies* Tiberius *in his* Dalmatian *Expedition, where he contracts an in-*

timate amity with a Noble Armenian, *called* Artamenes, *who ſhewes him* Artemiſa's *Picture, and acquaints him with his unſucceſſefull love to that Princeſſe. The ſight of that Picture renewes* Alexander's *former flames, and engages him to viſit the* Armenian *Court.* Artamenes *dies of his wounds received in the battaile; After which* Alexander *privately takes a voyage into* Armenia, *and there by the aſſiſtance of* Narciſſus, *now his Squire, he gets a ſight of the Princeſſe, under the borrowed name of* Alcippus, *a pretended Servant to* Artamenes. *He gives her an account of his death, which ſhe receives with pity and griefe. She entertaines* Alcippus *into her ſervice; ſhe ſuſpects his quality; and at laſt he diſcovers himſelf to be* Alexander.

THE valiant Son of *Cæſar* ran after *Candace*'s Raviſher with a fury fleet as the wings of Lightning, and the ſwiftneſſe of his courſe was ſuch, as he ſcarce left any print of his horſes feet upon the ſand: the loſſe of blood that ran along his armes, from two or three deep wounds in purple ſtreams, to the earth, had much infeebled him, but neither his grief nor weakneſſe had power to retard his purſuit, and a deeper wound than any of thoſe he received from the armes of his Enemies, ſtill forcibly detein'd ſome ſpirits, that would fain have ſwom down thoſe rivulets of his blood, with the reſt that were already gone, yet he ſadly felt them ſteal away by degrees, but if he regretted their loſſe, it was rather becauſe they withdrew their forces

forces from the ſuccour of his Princeſſe, than the conſervation of his life, and in the heat of his carreire, lifting his eyes to heaven, with a bewitching plea for aid in his very action; *Gods*, ſaid he, *Gods, that in extremeſt perils, have reach'd me reſcue with a miraculous hand, doe but reſpite your decrees, and either preſerve or reſtore forces to this languiſhing body, ſufficient for* Candace's *relief and then, without a farther reprieve, diſpoſe of my deſtiny as you have ordained it, but do not increaſe your ſeverity with a counterfeit mercy, and after (when unprepar'd with expectation) you have ſhewed her to me, and ſnatched her back againe like lightning, doe not blaſt the bloomes of your divine goodneſſe, let me not be mocked with a ſeeming bounty, and loſe her the ſame moment you gave her back againe.*

The Deities did not liſten when he utter'd this ardent prayer, & his angry fortune decreed it, that by reaſon that part of the coaſt was cover'd with a great quantity of ſand, he ſoon loſt the track of *Zenodorus* horſes, and quitting himſelf to the inſenſible direction of Chance, & the providence of thoſe Divinities he invok'd, he ſtruck into a tall Wood that lay in his way, which preſented more likelihood of refuge to a thief in his view, than any of the adjacent places: the roads were faire and beaten, the firſt he ſaw was his indifferent choice, and he ran upon it for a great many furlongs, as if he had been loath his horſe ſhould tread upon any thing but aire; he warm'd the winds as he rode with a thouſand ſighs, and the woods got the name of his beloved by heart, which (in imitation of him) they eccho'd round in loud repetitions; he could not

keep any patience when he conſidered the fantaſtick tricks of his fortune; *Oh* Candace, cry'd he, *muſt the ſame minute be a witneſſe to thy reſtauration and raviſhment? am I doom'd to meet with harſher uſage in my native Countrey, than in either* Nubia *or* Ethiopia? *After I had vainly travail'd a vaſt tract of waters, where thou wert loſt in queſt of thee, muſt fortune ſhew thee to me upon earth, and ſteale thee away againe like a flying ſhadow? or am I ſo wretched to abuſe my ſelfe with the force of a wounded fancy, and believe* Candace *preſented to my eyes, becauſe ſhe was alwayes preſent in my memory?*

That thought for a few moments made ſome impreſſion upon his ſpirit, but then he called to minde ſome particulars that quickly wip'd it out, and his fancy urging the freſh idea of what had befaln him, *No, no,* continued he, *I am not deceived, it was the true perſon of my fair Queen that appear'd unto me; my ear has not yet parted with the ſound of her celeſtial voice, ſince ſhe pronounced the name of* Cleomedon *ſo often, and I ſaw* Eteocles *with her, who I know came to me, and took up armes in my defence; 'tis* Candace *her ſelf I ſeek, and theſe unfortunate places where I took my birth, are the very ſame that detain her from me, and of them I muſt demand her.*

His reaſon (then blinded with exceſs of paſſion) he addreſs'd himſelf to things inſenſible, & inquir'd news of *Candace*, even of dumb objects; but at that time diſcerning another road, that croſs'd the ſame, he had long follow'd, he ſpy'd the freſh track of divers horſes had lately paſs'd that way: this ſight reviv'd him a little hope, and quickly concluded his choice of that road, not ſo much as taking a liſt of his

his own forces, or conſidering the number of his Enemies, purſuing this track, he left *Alexandria* at a pretty diſtance on his right hand, & in a ſhort time, finding himſelf at the end of the Wood, he ſpy'd through ſome clouds of duſt, that roſe from the feet of divers horſes, a fair houſe, ſcituated upon a neighbouring hill: at the view of this, *Cæſario*, redoubled his carriere, and when a neerer reproach had given him the objects at a truer dimenſion, he diſcover'd a Chariot drawn with ſix black horſes, and guarded by ſome Cavaliers; as he came neerer he heard the voice of a woman, & taking an eaſie belief from the anticipation of his fancy, that it could be no other than his Queen, furiouſly ſpurring towards the Chariot with a great cry, *Stay Traitour*, ſaid he, *ſtay Barbarian, thou carrieſt away but halfe the booty, and thou ought'ſt to win what remains untaken, if thou deſireſt to purchaſe an intire prey.* At theſe loud menaces, & the ſight of him that pronounc'd them, preparing for the Combat with an action wholly terrible, the Chariot being ſtaid, there leapt a man out of it, and mounting a horſe that was lead by for him, he ſpurr'd up to *Cæſario* with a countenance fierce as his, and drawing his ſword which he carried, advanced in the air as he approach'd his Enemy; *And what art thou*, ſaid he, *that dareſt thus diſturb our progreſs with thy audacious menaces?* The ſon of *Cæſar* lifted his eyes to the face of his enemy, where he met with features that already begun to ingender a doubt of his miſtake, when thoſe forces that his paſſion had powerfully detained above the Laws of a naturall order, forſook him, and left not ſo much ſtrength behinde, as would either ſerve him to lift

up his ſword againſt his enemy, or returne him one ſingle ſyllable in anſwer, his arms hung down with a looſe negligence upon his thighes, no longer able to hold an erected poſture, his head was fallen as low as the ſaddle bow, and a little after he dropped from his ſeat, & fel without ſenſe upon the ſand.

When his foe, that was ready to charge him, ſaw him weakly reele upon his ſaddle, he ſtop'd ſhort in his carriere, and preſently after perceiving him faln to the earth, and there lye ſtretched at his horſes feet, inſenſibly ſending away the reſt of his blood through divers large advenues, he was ſtruck with amazement at ſo ſtrange an adventure: Compaſſion preſently took the place of his ſurprizall, and though he had receiv'd a defiance from that man, whom he believ'd he had never injur'd, he could not behold him in that diſtreſſed eſtate, and not reſigne his anger to a generous reſolution of eſſaying to relieve him; beſides the beauty and riches of his armes (where in thoſe places that were not defil'd with blood, the *Roman* Eagles, might be ſeen to glitter among the Gold and Jewels about them) eaſily perſwaded him that their owner was no ordinary perſon; poſſeſs'd with this opinion he ſodainly leap'd from his horſe, and having call'd ſome ſervants that attended, to aſſiſt him, he approach'd the ſwouned Prince, and commanding the reſt to ſtop the current of his blood, if poſſible, he diſarmed his head of the rich Cask that cover'd it, to facilitate his breathing; the majeſtick viſage of *Caſar*'s ſon ſeiz'd the officious ſtranger with a deeper aſtoniſhment than the firſt, and ſodainly touch'd with ſome ſecret motions of reſpect and affection

of

of an unknown linage (by their incitement) he added every moment a tenderer care to the Princes aſſiſtance.

He was thus diligently buſied, when a Lady of an excellent beauty, with two others that follow'd her, came out of the Chariot, and deſirous to goe a ſhare in that charitable action, ſhe approach'd *Cæſario*, and imploy'd part of her womens linnen to ſtop the mouths of his wounds; the Prince's brave aſpect did at once beget and excuſe her wonder, and in ſpight of thoſe diſadvantages that flow'd from the loſſe of his blood, and the flight of his ſpirits, even in that dying condition, he preſerved ſtill grace and beauty enough to enform his faire Spectator what he might poſſeſſe in the ſupplement of thoſe pale defects, and animated by this Spectacle with an unuſuall ardour to ſuccour him, ſhe did not diſdain to make her own faire hand the inſtruments of her pity, thus by her example inviting and obliging the reſt to an imitation of her charity.

They had already taken off the Prince's armes, and, directed by the blood to his wounds, had begun to binde them up, while one of the company ran for water to recover his ſpirits; when they ſaw a man on horſeback ſpurring towards them upon the ſame rode, and was no ſooner come neer enough to diſcern *Cæſario* in the middle of the troop that invironed him, but ſodainly throwing himſelf from his horſe, and haſtily cleaving the crowd to get to him: *Ah my Prince*, cry'd he, *ah my Lord, in what a ſad eſtate have I found you!* It was the faithfull *Eteocles* that had ſwiftly follow'd

his dear Maſter by the ſad, yet certain directions of his blood that he loſt in the way.

The name of Prince pronounced by his inconſiderate grief, drew the companies attention to his words with more curioſity, and while with a greater diligence than the reſt, he laboured his Maſters recovery, the faire Lady in very civill terms demanded his name & quality: *Eteocles*, who till then had ſcarce ſtraid one ſingle glance upon any otherobject from *Ceſario*'s wounds, at that ſummons did a little looſen his regards, and raiſed his eyes to the Lady's face, where reading the reſpect was due to her in the lines of a majeſtick beauty, *Madam*, ſaid he, *pardon me if my trouble derived from the ſad eſtate wherein I find my Maſter has too long deferr'd the payment of what your quality may chalenge, I dare not ſpeak his name without his permiſſion (at leaſt if the Gods leave him ſtill upon earth) and while I timerouſly attend the event of his wounds, can onely tell you, that there is not a Prince in the world more worthy than himſelfe of thoſe ſuccours you have lent him.*

The fair Lady was ready to reply, when *Ceſario*, whoſe blood had been ſtopt by the linnen they applied to his wounds, having drawn in ſome freſh air ſince they uncover'd his face, began to open his eys,& returning to himſelf by degrees,at laſt intirely recover'd the uſe of his ſenſes; the firſt ſervice they did him, was amazedly to regard the troop that intour'd him, and part of that little blood left unſpilt, proved the ſervant of ſhame in his cheekes, to ſee himſelfe half naked before perſons of an extraordinary appearance, when *Eteocles* willing to eaſe

him

him of the pain of that ſurprizal, *Come Sir*, ſaid he, *rouze your great Courage to your aid, if poſſible, and doe not reject the courteſie of theſe noble perſons that have ſo generouſly aſſiſted you.*

Ceſario preſently knew *Eteocles* by the tone of his voice, and turning towards him with the lively ſignes of comfort in his looks, *Ah my Father*, ſaid he, *and where is the Queen? Eteocles* unable to make him an agreeable anſwer, was dumb to his queſtion, and the Prince, eaſily guided to finde the truth by his ſilence, lifting his eyes to heaven, *Oh God*, ſaid he, *and why do you not permit me to dye, if my life be decreed ineffectuall to my Princeſſe ſuccour? Sir*, ſaid Eteocles *when I ſaw you purſue the Raviſher, I took no other care than to follow your foot-ſteps, which does not diſprove the likelihood that thoſe we left in the combat, almoſt in poſſeſſion of a certain victory, recover'd her. Alas*, replyed the ſon of Cæſar, *how long will be the file of my misfortunes that are yet unſuffered?*

The beauteous Lady, and he that was Maſter to the reſt, regarded the faces, actions, and diſcourſe of *Ceſario* and *Eteocles*, with a ſerious attention, and the young Cavalier, that in ſo ſmall a number of minutes, had voted his ruine and ſafety, borrowing deſire of a new-born affection to comfort him, and already ſhaping his behaviour to a fit apprehenſion of the Princes quality, *Sir*, ſaid he, *there is much error in my obſervation, if you have not courage & conſtancy enough to conteſt with the greateſt misfortunes, and I make it my earneſt requeſt, that you will not hinder our ambition to be inſtruments of your ſafety, by giving up thoſe weapons to this that afflicts you; I hope your*

wounds

wounds are not dangerous, and if you will accept of a place in the chariot with this faire Lady (who you ſee does intereſſe her ſelf in the return of your health) and truſt my promiſe of a hearty intertainment in a houſe of mine a mile diſtant from hence, I muſt preſume to ſay, you will there finde every thing more commodious, and more care within theſe walls to ſerve you, than any Alexandria *is likely to afford you.*

The civility of this language faſtned *Cæſario's* eye upon him that ſpake it, and judging him the ſame that a little before his Error had choſen for an Enemy,

You throw away your courteſie, ſaid he, *upon a man that has deſerv'd a courſer treatment; but I ſee you can pardon the offence of my miſtake, when I rudely interrupted your voyage, and I am contented you ſhould freely diſpoſe of a life which you have intirely purchaſt by the care you took to preſerve it.*

To confirm theſe words, he no longer oppoſed their deſires, and feeling his limbs ſo fetter'd to that degree of weakneſs, as he could ſcarce raiſe himſelf from the earth, at the earneſt intreaty of *Eteocles*, he permitted them to carry him from thence into the Chariot, where the Ladyes plac'd themſelves about him: in the mean time the young Cavalier remounted his horſe, and rode by the Chariot ſide, as it ſoftly advanc'd towards a fair houſe, that ſhew'd it ſelf upon a hill, while one that attended the Chariot, by his Maſters command, poſted away for Chirurgions to *Alexandria.*

By this time *Eteocles*, and *Cæſario* himſelf, tormented as he was, with the double anguiſh of his grief and wounds, found leiſure to contemplate theſe

theſe unknown perſons that ſuccour'd him; & if the noble ſtrangers had been ſurpriz'd at the confluence of graces they met in *Cæſario's* mine, he did not find fewer mervailes in their faces, nor leſſe cauſe of admiration; the Lady was faire to that degree of excellence, as there were few ornaments of Natures skill upon earth had a right to plead precedency: in her Eyes, Port, and Actions, there ſhin'd ſomething ſo ſweet, ſo noble and attractive, as it was not ſafe, for them that lov'd their liberty, to look upon her; ſhe was clad in a gown that hung looſe about her, beſet before, upon the ſleeves and skirts, with high-priz'd Gemmes, her Arms and Neck half naked, unleſſe her Hair, neerer to black than fair, that fell down in long curles about it, with a negligence preferable to the beſt art might paſſe for a Veſture; but if the Lady had few Parallels of her Sex in beauty, he that accompany'd her was one of the miracles of his own, and poſſible the world had not another, whoſe face features and ſimmetry came ſo neer perfection; he had then ſcarce liv'd above ninteen or twenty yeares at moſt, and at that age, if but aſſiſted with the habit of the ſofter ſex, might have paſs'd for one of the faireſt Ladies in the world; yet his beauty, though very delicate for a man, decipher'd no effeminacy, ſweet and fierce were both due Epithetes to that rarely mingled luſtre of his eyes, wherein the braided contrarietyes of Souldier and Lover ſeem'd to conteſt for priority; inſtead of a cloſe Caſque, he wore nothing but a little Murrion cover'd with feathers, upon his head, that deny'd no part of his face to the view: the colour of his Armour was compoſed of a ſhaded

Argent,

Argent, inrich'd with little Landskips of gold, curiouſly wrought, the ſleeve and skirts of his Caſſock wé-tiſſu'd with gold & ſilver, his Buskins of the ſame materialls, beautified in certain ſpaces, like the lower parts of his Caſſock, & the Sleeve covered with little taſſes of ſilver, like that of his Cuiraſs; in this double dreſſe of Art and Nature (far more lovely than the fair Idalian boy, when he gave away the golden Apple) he drew the eyes of *Cæſario* upon him, with a more ſerious regard, than in that eſtate, he could have beſtowed upon any other object; he felt his grief and anguiſh too weak to take off his eyes from the deep ſtudy of ſome old Ideas, which that young face, by the help of a naturall inſtinct, awaked in his memory; *Eteocles* (not exempted from ſuch thoughts as theſe) being got on horſeback neer the young unknown, fell greedily to examine his features, or rather to devour them at the eyes, which, obſerv'd by *Cæſario*, confirm'd his opinion that he had not miſtaken that face, when his conjectures told him 'twas not a total ſtranger to his knowlege.

As they were taking the glad account of theſe thoughts, which yet they had not mutually imparted, they arriv'd at the houſe, where the young gallant and the Lady were attended by ſome domeſtick ſervants, who, in obedience to their commands, receiv'd the ſon of *Cæſar* with a grand reſpect, and ſerv'd him with a great deal of care and affection; he had not been long in bed, before ſome Chirurgions they had ſent for to the city arriv'd, and preſently ſearcht his wounds, wch. they found very great, but not mortal, owning no other danger of the Princes life, than what might be imputed to his loſs of

blood; the two fair ones gave a glad welcom to theſe hopes of *Caſario's* recovery, & impoſed a care upon themſelves to ſee him diligently ſerv'd with all circumſpection. He was no ſooner left alone with *Eteocles*, but he ask'd him a hundred queſtions in a throng, and whatever caution that loyall ſervant intended for his Maſters health, he could have no quiet till he had related all that befell the Queen ſince he firſt truſted her to his charge, till her laſt ſurprizal: it was wel *Eteocles* had not ſeen the face of *Zenodorus*, nor known it was he that carried *Candace* away, for if the Prince had underſtood that ſhe was faln againe into the ſame rude hands that had ſtorm'd her honour ſo violently, not all his wounds & weakneſs could have kept him from preſently ſpending the miſerable remains of his life to the laſt ſigh in her ſuccor; he firſt began to hunt for comfort in the hight of his unconquer'd courage, capable to make good his defiance againſt the cruelleſt attacques of fortune; thence did his thoughts recur to the memory of thoſe perils, which heaven, againſt all appearing poſſibility, had ſo often helped him to overcome, & from this laſt conſideration he learn'd to truſt ſome hopes of *Candace's* ſaftety to the ſame goodneſs, beſides theſe the anguiſh of his wounds, did a little dull the ſenſe of his inward ſufferings, and at laſt his Feaver became ſo violent, as it ſcarce left him any judgment to reaſon with his misfortunes; this inforc'd his obedience to the Chirugions orders, & the good *Eteocles* more paſſionately deſirous of his Maſters cure than he that wanted it, that he might oblige him to ſilence, reſolv'd to anſwer him no more; while ſome of the firſt days paſt away in this manner, his beautifull entertainers

di-

diſcreetly paid him their viſits at ſuch ſeaſons when their Courteſie might not diſturb him, and ſo ſoon as the remiſſion of his malady gave them leave to ſee and diſcourſe him oftner, they let fall no occaſion to be civill, and there were very few hours in the day, wherein either the faire Lady, or the handſom ſtranger were not ſtill by his bed-ſide, to keep him company, without diſcerning the reaſon, they felt a ſecret impulſe of extraordinary affection one towards another, and if in the manly and majeſtick mine of *Cæſars* ſon, the noble youth met charms that taught reſpect, and ingag'd affection, *Cæſario* made himſelf acquainted with ſome reſemblances in his, that beſides the obligation he received, had got a very kinde intertainment in his heart, they were both pain'd with an equall deſire to know each other, but, becauſe he had already try'd it upon *Eteocles* in vain, diſcretion bridled the young mans curioſity, and *Cæſario* contented himſelf to be indebted to him for his life, without naming a requeſt that might oppreſs his civility; yet at laſt he could not over-maſter ſome motions of tenderneſſe that carried him beyond circumſpection, and as his ſuſpitions were ſtronger, and his conjectures grounded upon clearer appearances than any the unknown could frame to excuſe his curioſity, he was the firſt that ventured to put his deſire into words, and one day perceiving him neer his bed, where he ſtill carefully render'd him ſuch offices, as are ſeldome found in ſo young a friendſhippe, after his eye had ſeriouſly peruſed his face, *Sir*, ſaid he, *'tis juſt I ſhould content my ſelfe with the knowledge that my life has lately been the gift of your nobleneſſe,*

without

without ſtepping farther into freſh obligations, or haſtily exacting younger prooſes of your bounty, eſpecially being newly laden with others ſo great and weighty; but beſides that, Natures law injoyns all mankind to court the acquaintance of thoſe that have ingag'd us, methinks I ſee ſomewhat in your perſon, that by a particular intereſt, has inflamed me with another kind of curioſity than I ever yet reſented; if therefore my requeſt be not too unwelcome, pray let me know to whom I am indebted for my life, and yet I had rather ſit down unſatisfied, than offer you the trouble of changing any reſolution to keep your ſelf concealed. The young Cavalier, that burned with an equall deſire to *Caſario's*, tenderly embrac'd that occaſion to content him, and willing to ingage the Prince, by the inſinuation of a free confidence to a requitall by a like diſcovery: *Sir*, ſaid he, *I ſhall not offend truth in affirming that I never felt a ſtronger paſſion in my life, than to obtaine the ſame favour from your ſelf you demand; for beſides that, I have taken an impreſſion from your lookes, of ſomething in you that is very great and ſublime, methinks I deſcry ſome reſemblances there, that time has not totally wiped away from my memory, which doe equally beget and awake within me the ſenſe of a high reſpect, and a tender love to your perſon. I ſhall gladly know when you are pleaſed to reveale it, for whoſe ſake it is I have ſo ſodainly conceived them: in the mean time, for you I ſhall get an eaſie victory upon my repugnance in breaking the deſigne to keep my ſelfe concealed from other perſons: I am called* Alexander, *Son to the infortunate* Antony, *and the great Queene* Cleopatra, *and borne in the firſt yeare of their marriage, at the ſame*

birth

birth with my Sister the Princesse Cleopatra.'

Cæsario confirmed by these words, that he had not gues'd awry, was almost extasy'd with an intemperate joy, and all those passionate workings of the soul that ever bubled from the secret sympathie of blood at such encounters, did then powerfully possesse themselves of his, with an excesse of tenderneſse, prompted then by the ripened beauties of his dear brother, at the same moment did he call to minde what they were in their blossomes, while they were brought up together in their age of Innocence at the Court of *Alexandria*, nor had a ten years separa[illegible], spread so great a change upon his visage, that he could not easily retrive those first marks of his Infant beauty: *Alexander* had a harder game to play in his discovery, for besides that, *Cæsario*'s complexion, by reason of his residence in the broyling climate of *Ethiopia*, must needs suffer a greater alteration than *Alexanders* could do at *Rome*, they were divided at a time when *Cæsario*'s fancy was far stronger to retain the images of things, than his brothers, that wanted four or five years of his age, besides, his memory drew another disadvantage from the generall report of *Cæsario*'s death, and therefore no wonder if his aimes were made unsteady by a supposed imposed impossibility of ever seeing him again.

In these agitations of Natures raising in his spirit, the son of *Cæsar* had all the pain in the world to restrain himself, and how strongly soever he held the bridle of his passion, he could not hold in these words; *How*, said he, *are you* Alexander *son to* Anthony *and* Cleopatra? Which again confirmed by the

the young Prince, he was ready to reveale himſelf, and throw ope his armes to give and receive ſuch Careſſes as were mutually due on both ſides, when ſome other conſiderations ſtept in to ſtop the paſſage of that freedome, and defer his diſcovery for a few dayes longer.

Eteocles, that had kept his affection like Religion, to the memory of his royall Miſtreſſe and her illuſtrious family, had no ſooner heard the name of *Alexander*, but in the loyall heat of his tranſport was ready to throw his imbraces about him, yet prudence check'd his paſſion with a ſtrong hand, till he ſaw which way *Cæſario* would bend his behaviour, but collecting from his carriage that he had no intent to make himſelf known ſo ſodainly, he compoſed his own by that pattern, that he might not ſlack his Maſters reſolution.

Cæſario for a time kept a fixed eye upon his Brothers face, and preſſed his hand with a great deale of ardour; at laſt, ſaid he, *Indeed you are ſprung from a royall ſtock, that for many weighty reaſons I muſt ever honour, I cannot heare the names of* Antony *and* Cleopatra, *and not bow my heart in reverence to their memories, within a few dayes I ſhall giue you ſome particular reaſons why I mention them in this manner. & undiſguiſe you my birth & fortunes, with the whole ſtory of my unhappy life, whereof ſome important conſiderations forbid me now to tell you any more than that I am called* Leomedon.

Alexander unwilling to preſſe him farther, for feare of diſobliging; *I will wait the time your pleaſure ſhall prefix*, ſaid he, *for a clearer declaration, and perhaps the free and unreſerved relation I*

intend you of my life, may purchaſe from you a greater confidence to truſt me with yours: but, if the requeſt might not importune you, I would gladly demand if you be the ſame Cleomedon, *whoſe reputation is arrived among us, and the ſame that in a few of theſe lateſt years, for the intereſts of the* Æthiopian *Crown, has done ſuch great Actions, and gained ſo many famous Victories in* Nubia. *The report of thoſe inconſiderable things I did there,* replyed Cleomedon, *could never have come ſo far, if Fame in the publiſhing had not adulterated the truth with ſome of her owne additions, but 'tis true I am that* Cleomedon, *that in the Queen of* Ethiopia's *ſervice did make war, and fight ſome battailes againſt the Rebels in* Nubia; *doe not uſe me ſo hardly, to think that any diſtruſt of you can perſwade me to keep a drawn Curtain betwixt us, if I were not ſtrictly forbidden by ſome ſtrong reaſons, which you your ſelf will not diſapprove, When you once underſtand them: I would open my heart unto you as my proper Brother, and when I may ſafely give my ſelf leave to appeare to you without a maske, I ſhall acquaint you with things that will challenge your aſtoniſhment, and I hope ſhew you cauſe to confirme me that affection, which is yet the onely gift of an unmerited nobleneſſe.*

Alexander, that in his travailes had every where met with the high-voic'd renown of *Cleomedon's* actions, regarded him as a perſon extraordinary, and the fair Lady that had all this time been preſent at their parley, gave him all the reſpects which the bruit of his vertue (that had likewiſe travail'd it ſelfe through the Countrey where ſhe was born) made her believe he had right to.

Caſario

Ceſario, who had cauſe to think he never ſaw any face (*Candace*'s onely excepted) that equalled hers in beauty, kept his eyes faſtened upon her viſage, in a poſture that expreſſed his aſtoniſhment, and by degrees reviving things in his remembrance that had long layen gaſping there, he ſenſibly began to fancy ſome lineaments in that face he had ſeen before, this apprehenſion quickly raiſed an unquiet diſpute in his thoughts, and he had concluded her to be the Princeſſe *Cleopatra*, if an imperfect retention of his Sifters aire and aſpect, very different from thoſe had not prevented that opinion: beſides, he ſaw *Alexander*'s behaviour carried a great reſpect, and a deep obſervance to the Lady, far diſtant from that freedom and familiarity which ſuch a neereneſs of blood might allow.

Alexander, that had heedfully trac'd the ſeverall ſteps of his eye, was reſolv'd to unſhadow all to his curioſity, as well to make known by the intire repoſall of ſuch a ſecret, how highly he eſteem'd him, as to offer a faire invitation of requitall again in the ſame nature, and after he had turned towards the Lady in a poſture that ſeem'd to ask her permiſſion of what he had to ſay, *I ſee*, ſaid he, *you have met ſomething in my words that you think very ſtrange, and if report has exactly told you of my birth and education, you cannot but wonder to ſee me in this Equipage in the train of this beautiful Princeſs, in a Countrey (that though it be my native ſoil) is now to me grown as forreign as any other in the Roman Dominion, in a private melancholy houſe, & in fine, in a condition that implyes ſome extraordinary events in my fortune: but if my Lady pleaſes to licence*

the relation, I will give you a ſingle ſurvey of every link as it hangs upon the chaine of my ſtory, and render you a preciſe account of the weightieſt and moſt eſtable accidents of my life.

If Cleomedon *thinks*, reply'd the Princeſs, *that a diſcourſe of this nature can decieve or inſenſate his pains I ſhall be very unwilling to oppoſe it; and though you cannot give it him intirely*, continu'd ſhe, with a delicate compoſition of ſmiles & bluſhes in her cheeks, *without recounting ſome paſſages, that I have cauſe to feare may purchaſe me his cenſure, I have too little repentance for what I haue done, not to ſuffer the recitall without diſpleaſure, provided it may ſweeten his with any allay or mitigation.*

Cæſario's ſick minde and feeble body might well have excuſed his refuſall of a long attention to the ſtory of a ſtrangers fortunes, but the intereſt he took in that noble Brothers, cauſed him for ſome moments to keep in awe the violent effects of his grief, when after he had ſmoothly acknowledged her obliging complaiſance to the Princeſſe, and hanſomly complemented *Alexanders* freedom in parting thus with his ſecrets, to a ſtranger, he diſpoſed himſelf to receive them.

The Princeſs modeſtly conceiving that ſome parts of the ſtory were not fit for her preſence, left the chamber to go walk in the garden with her two women, and *Alexander* making choice of a ſeat neer *Cæſario's* bed, after he had call'd the Chirurgions, and taken their aſſurance, that neither the noiſe of his words, nor the Princeſs attention, were in any danger to controll the approaches of his health, he began the hiſtory of his life in theſe words.

The

The Hiſtory of Alexander *and the Princeſs* Artemiſa.

THey have much truth on their ſide, that ſay we have no ſtronger inclinations than thoſe, which firſt eſtabliſh themſelves in our ſpirits, and 'tis certaine that they take much deeper root in a heart which never received any other impreſſions, than in thoſe who having been long acquainted with paſſions, have found out the means of fortifying themſelves againſt their powerfull aſſaults; you will ſee a ſufficient evidence of this in the diſcourſe I have to make you, and you will finde in this conjuncture of my life, ſomewhat ſo various, and poſſibly ſo extravagant, that I ſhould hardly finde examples to authorize what it hath made me do, if I ſhould have need either of authorities or excuſes after the ſucceſſe of my enterprize.

I was born in *Alexandria* upon the ſame day with the Princeſſe *Cleopatra* my Siſter, and I came into the world at a time, when poſſibly no Family whatſoever could boaſt of a fortune, which might equall that of ours: I had ſcarcely ſaluted the light, but I had a great traine of Princes at my ſervice, and we could hardly go, but the Queen our Mother being prepoſſeſſed with the exceſſive affection ſhe bare us, or that pride, which without doubt drew down the indignation of Heaven upon our Houſe, inſtead of making us to be educated like Princes, ſhe cauſed us to be reverenced in *Alexandria* like little Gods; ſhe made us take their very

habits, and oftentimes preſenting my Siſter and my ſelf to the people under the form of *Apollo* & *Diana*, ſhe made us receive ſervile adorations from them. *Anthony* being preoccupated with the extreme love he had for her, approved all her actions, and by her ſolicitation in our very infancy, we were declared publiquely Soveraignes of the greateſt Kingdomes of *Aſia*, and the Prince *Cæſario* our Brother, the ſon of *Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, was proclaimed King of Kings, and brought up in thoſe hopes, which afterwards the event did cruelly fruſtrate: I paſſe theſe things ſlightly over, both becauſe they are known to all the world, and alſo becauſe the memory of them is unpleaſing, and in ſome ſort ſhamefull to thoſe who ſaw themſelves afterwards, and doe ſtill ſee themſelves reduced to a far different fortune; Nevertheleſſe I am obliged to make ſome ſtay upon my infancy, ſince in that age it was that I received, though imperfectly, the characters which I carry at this day, and ſhall eternally carry in my heart. You may poſſibly have heard the relation how *Anthony* at his returne from the warre which he made againſt the *Parthians*, wherein, though he gained many victories, he received very conſiderable loſſes, whereby he was obliged to return into *Egypt*, without any fruit of his expedition, made high complaints againſt the King of *Armenia*, accuſing him for being the cauſe of the loſſe of his Army, by not ſending thoſe aſſiſtances and ſupplies which he was obliged to furniſh him with, according to their league and agreement, and for favouring the *Parthians* in all things, out of envy to his glory; and in fine, after he had publiſhed the

the reaſons which he had, or believed he had, to accuſe him, he ſurpriſed him, and took him priſoner, with part of his Family, and brought him as it were in triumph, to *Alexandria*, where he preſented him to the Queen laden with chaines of gold, and detained him in an hard captivity. I have heard ſomething of that, ſaid *Cæſario*, (who knew all thoſe things more perfectly then *Alexander*, and yet ſeeing him paſs them ſuccinctly over, would not interrupt him) and there are few perſons who have not heard of the puiſſance of *Anthony*, at the time of your birth, as alſo of his expedition againſt the *Parthians*, and the unfortunate impriſonment of *Artabazus* King of *Armenia*. This knowledge of yours, replyed *Alexander*, will ſpare mee many things which I muſt have declared to a perſon leſſe acquainted with the affaires of our Family; and I ſhall onely tell you that there were taken with *Artabazus* three of his children, a Son of ten yeares old, and two Daughters of the age of ſeven or eight yeares: theſe three young perſons were three miracles in beauty, wit, and all the qualities which can be remarkable in children: the little *Ariobarzanes*, (for this was the name of the young Prince,) had a mine ſo excellent and ſublime, and did already ſhew ſo much vivacity and greatneſſe of courage in the meaneſt of his actions, that there were wonderful hopes conceived of him; & the two Princeſſes, at that age, gave all that ſaw them cauſe to judge of their beauty, that it would one day rank them amongſt the moſt ſoveraign beauties of the Univerſe: I was about their age, and yet notwithſtanding my tender youth, I remember very well

all things which came to my knowledge: I was neere the Queen when *Artabazus* was brought into her presence: And I too, said *Cæsario* within himself: I saw, continued *Alexander*, how he threw himself at her feet, being followed by his three Children, and how the Queen, after she had received him with disdain enough, and given him some reproaches for his want of friendship to *Anthony*, sent him back to the place appointed for his securement, and commanded him to place all his hopes in *Anthony*'s goodnesse, and to support his fortune with patience.

This great and powerfull King, but much inferiour in all things to *Anthony*, who possess'd with an absolute authority the moity of the world's Empire, continued prisoner at *Alexandria*, and endured his misfortune with a remarkable constancy: his confinement being of great importance, he was guarded with a great deal of care, and his Son likewise was very straightly looked to (though he were but the youngest, and the eldest, *Artaxus* heir to the Crown continued in *Armenia*, *Anthony* failing of getting him into his power, as he did the rest of the Family) but the Daughters enjoyed as much liberty as they could wish, and they were brought up at Court, not as prisoners, but as the companions of the Princess *Cleopatra* my Sister. There was little difference in their beauty, and yet some there were which gave the Princesse *Arsinoe* some advantage over her Sister *Artemisa*; nevertheless, though I were acquainted with the admirable qualities of *Arsinoe*, my inclinations, without knowing any reason for it, directed themselves towards *Artemisa*, who

who was younger than *Arſinoe* by a year: This Princeſs, by a ſympathie which powerfully acted in the beginning of our affections, permitted at the firſt that I ſhould contract all the amity with her that we were both capable of, her beauty which gave at that time marveilous hopes of its future excellence, already made impreſſions in the ſoul of a child of ſeven or eight years old, and the ſweetneſſe of her ſpirit, and the gracefulneſſe which accompanied all her actions, did ſo captivate my heart, that it was impoſſible for me to live without her; I diſdained all ſorts of entertainment, and all manner of company to enjoy hers, and I had this happineſſe too, that ſhe expreſſed no greater inclinations towards her own Brother and Siſter, than ſhe did to me: If any from *Anthony* or *Cleopatra* enquired after the little *Alexander*, they muſt look for him in the company of the little Princeſſe of *Armenia*, and they had ſo much ado to get him from her, that ſhe was fain often-times to follow him to the place whither he was ſent for, or otherwiſe they would have hardly got him thither without tears, and grand expreſſions of his diſpleaſure. The Queene diverted her ſelf ſometimes with theſe innocent teſtimonies of our affection, and cauſing us to play together in her preſence, ſhe pleaſed her ſelf to hear our converſations: She heard me one day talking to her more ſeriouſly, than my age did ſeem to permit; *Artemiſa*, ſaid I to her, *I am afraid you do not love me: I love you*, ſaid ſhe, *as well as my Siſter: That is not enough*, replyed I, *for I love you much better than the Princeſſe* Cleopatra: *And how would you have me love you then*, anſwered the

the young Princeſſe? *As you doe your ſelf*, ſaid I: *As my ſelfe?* reply'd Artemiſa, *ah* Alexander, *that will be impoſſible, for I love nothing like my ſelf, and I am very ſenſible that when I take any hurt, I could wiſh it to any perſon in the world rather than to my ſelfe; but next to my ſelf I will love you as much as any thing elſe in the world beſides. Artemiſa*, anſwered I, *I proteſt to you, that when I ſee you ſuffer any harme, I reſent it ſo much, that I would willingly endure it my ſelfe to eaſe you: If it be ſo*, ſaid ſhe, *I confeſſe*, Alexander, *that you love me better then I have loved you hitherto, but for the future, I will doe what I can to render you the like affection: I humbly intreat you to do it*, added I, *otherwiſe I ſhall never be ſatisfied.*

The Queen my Mother was much pleaſed to heare this diſcourſe, and having told *Anthony* of it, he was pleaſed oftentimes to make uſe of the ſame diverſion. Jealouſie too began already to mingle it ſelf with our affection, and I remember that *Anthony* ſeeing me one day extraordinary ſad, and having asked me before the Queen, and before *Artemiſa*, and her Siſter, who at that time was in the chamber, the cauſe of my ſadneſſe: *I am ſad*, ſaid I, *becauſe* Artemiſa *hath not looked kindly upon me to day: You have nothing to doe with my lookes*, anſwered Artemiſa diſdainfully, *and you are ſufficiently ſatisfied with the careſſes which my Siſter hath rendered you all this day: Artemiſa*, reply'd I, *your Siſters kindneſſes doe not pleaſe me like yours, and if you would have me, I will tell her in your preſence, that I love her not in compariſon of you: You will doe me a pleaſure*, briskly anſwer'd the young Princeſs,

for

for ſhe hath bit me in the teeth all this day, that you have quitted me for her with diſdaine, which hath angred me very much: Arſinoe, continu'd I, turning my ſelf towards her Sifter, *if you have any ſuch thought, you deceive your ſelf, and I deſire to acquaint you in your own preſence, that I love* Artemiſa *much better than your ſelfe.*

Arſinoe, who in an age ſo full of innocence, had a compoſed ſpirit, and admirable knowledge, troubled not her ſelf at my diſcourſe, and *Artemiſa* was ſo ſatisfied with it, that from that moment ſhe began to look more kindly upon me.

I am tedious in relating to you theſe petty effects of Nature; but theſe beginnings of my life have been of ſuch importance in relation to the laſt events which have happened to me, that I am forced to make you a ſlight mention of them, and to prepoſſeſſe you with the opinion that I was really amorous of *Artemiſa* at that time, when by the priviledge of my age I was permitted to ſee her, that you may be induced to excuſe thoſe things which the memory of theſe beginnings cauſed me to do at an age more capable of reaſon. During this time, as without doubt you have heard, the war between *Anthony* and *Octavius Cæſar* brake out into ſuch a flame, that all hopes of peace were extinguiſhed, and theſe two being Maſters of the greateſt part of mankind, did ſo eagerly purſue each others ruine, that nothing was capable to divert the deſtruction of him that was moſt unfortunate: In the time of this war the King of the *Medes*, the ally and friend of *Anthony*, but an irreconcileable enemy to *Artabazus*, continually importuned *Anthony*

thony and *Cleopatra* to put him to death, and offer'd them in requital all his forces to ſerve them in the war againſt *Cæſar*, but they rejected his propoſitions, and could not reſolve to uſe ſo much cruelty to a great Prince, who by his ill fortune had faln into their power; they perſevered a long time in this reſolution, and I believe they would have continued ſo ſtill, if her misfortunes had not exaſperated, or rather changed the inclinations of *Cleopatra*.

The famous battail of *Actium* was fought, wherein by the Queen's flight the fortune of our Family was totally ruined, and the victorious *Cæſar* found himſelf in a condition to purſue the remainder to the gates of *Alexandria*. Then it was that the King of the *Medes* redoubled his ſolicitations for the death of the King of *Armenia*, and ſent to offer *Cleopatra* in the abſence of *Anthony*, the whole forces of his Kingdom for the head of *Artabazus*: the preſſing neceſſity of her affairs, and the deſpair to which ſhe ſaw her ſelf reduced, might make the Queene hearken to the propoſition of the cruell *Mede*, but yet ſhe would not have diſpoſed her ſelfe to grant him what he demanded, nor have ſtained her memory with a blot which will never be wiped off, if at that time ſhe had not been informed that the eldeſt Son of *Artabazus*, who remained in *Armenia*, having declared himſelf King, ſerved *Cæſar* with all his forces, and did highly threaten to ruine *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and to be cruelly revenged for the injury they had done to his Family. The reſentments of this Prince were juſt, but the ſpirit of *Cleopatra* being, as I told you, exaſperated

ted by her misfortunes, ſhe did that out of deſpight, which ſhe would never have done for any other intereſt, and giving eare to the preſſing ſolicitations of the King of the *Medes*, out of a boyling precipitation, which was too late repented of, ſhe cauſed the head of the unfortunate *Artabazus* to be cut off, and ſent it to his enemy.

I paſs over theſe things ſuccinctly, as being known to the greateſt part of the world, and as belonging to the life of that great Princeſſe, whereupon we have leſſe occaſion to inſiſt: As very a child as I was, I remember that this action ſtruck me with ſuch a horrour, as by all likelihood I was not capable of; and the young *Artemiſa* having received this loſſe otherwiſe than might have been expected from her age, I continued weeping with her divers dayes, no body being able to get me out of her company: as I wiped away her teares, I mingled my own abundantly with them, and though after their Father's death, neither the Prince, nor the Princeſſes, came any more to the Palace, but confined themſelves to a ſorrow conformable to their condition, thoſe who had the care of my education had no quiet with me, if they did not continually have me to *Artemiſa*, and the Queen, who did much indulge me, and could not condemne this inclination of mine, permitted them to give me this ſatisfaction as often as poſſibly they could. I ſaid to her then, with a countenance as ſad as her own, *You will love me no more now*, Artemiſa, *and poſſibly you will hate me after the diſpleaſure you have received from the Queen my Mother.* I repeated theſe words to her divers times, and ſhe anſwered me,

Alexander

Alexander I will love you ſtill, for it was not you that killed the King my father: No Artemiſa, reply'd I, *it was not I, and I believe I ſhould part with my owne life, to reſtore the King your Father his.*

We were about ten yeares of age when we had this diſcourſe, for it was almoſt about the ſame time that the finall misfortunes of our family happen'd: you have heard without doubt that *Cæſar* came to beſiege us in *Alexandria*, and that *Anthony* having loſt all his hopes, and believing he had loſt the Queen too, who was more deare to him then all the world, diſpatched himſelf with his own hands; and that *Cleopatra* deſiring to avoyd the ſhame of the triumph for which *Octavius* intended her, ended her life by the ſting of an *Aſpick*, which, at that rate, ſaved her from the ignominy that was prepared for her; and that *Cæſar* having rendred himſelf quiet poſſeſſor of all things that were in *Anthony*'s power, carried us to *Rome*, my ſiſter *Cleopatra*, my brother and I: I mean my brother *Ptolomy*, younger then I by a year; for as for the Prince *Cæſario*, the ſon of *Julius Cæſar*, and the Queen, a Prince incomparably hopefull (whoſe memory you have awakened in me by your ſight, and by ſome reſemblances which I find in your viſages, according to the old *Idea* which remaines in my memory) he was killed by the cruel order of *Auguſtus* by the way to *Ethiopia*, whither the Queen our Mother had ſent him.

Hitherto out of complaiſance onely, and for feare of diſcovering himſelf, *Cæſario* had heard things which he knew as well as the perſon who related them, but ſeeing him about to enter upon the diſcourſe

diſcourſe of thoſe paſſages which were not as yet come to his knowledge, he gave eare with more attention than before, and heard him purſue his narration in this manner.

Before we departed from *Alexandria*, *Cæſar* ſent back the Prince, and the two Princeſſes of *Armenia* into their Countrey with an honourable convoy, and many preſents and teſtimonies of his amity to the young King of *Armenia* their brother. I was almoſt as ſenſible of this ſeparation, as I had been of the greateſt of our misfortunes, and having obtained permiſſion to bid *Artemiſa* adieu, I thought I ſhould have melted into tears at her departure, ſhe embraced me divers times, and according to the liberty indulged to our tender yeares, ſhe permitted me to render her my careſſes in the ſame manner: *Artemiſa*, ſaid I to her, with a rationality ſomewhat above my age, *you are going at your liberty, but we remain ſlaves, but I aſſure you my captivity is not that which afflicts me moſt, and amongſt all our miſeries I find nothing ſo unſupportable as our ſeparation:* This was at leaſt the ſenſe of what I ſaid to her, but I know not whether I could range my words in this order at that time or not: *Artemiſa* ſeemed to be moved with them, and accompanying the teares I ſhed with ſome of hers; *Alexander*, ſaid ſhe, *I would with all my heart you might goe with us, and I am ſenſible that I ſhall be much afflicted when I ſhall be deprived of your ſight: Ah*, Artemiſa, replyed I, *you will remember me no more, and when you are grown bigger than now you are, you will be ſerved by ſo many Princes, that you will entirely forget your poore* Alexander

xandar *you leave behinde, who loves you ſo dearely: I will never forget you*, reply'd Artemiſa, *and if you love me ſtill, when you are grown a man, come and ſee me and you ſhall know whether I have loſt the affection I have for you: I will doe it*, Artemiſa, *I will do it*, anſwered I with precipitation, *I will come one day and put you in mind of the promiſe you have made me, and if I had now the liberty to wait upon you, nothing in the world ſhould ſeparate me from you.*

This was our converſation, after which I was conſtrained to let her depart, and I ſtaid behinde with all the grief that at that time I was capable of.

A few dayes after their departure, *Octavius* took us with him to *Rome*, we arrived there, and ſince I muſt needs confeſſe our ſhame, we ſerved as an ornament to the triumph of our vanquiſher: if we had been of riper yeares, we had without doubt, according to the example of the Queen our Mother, avoyded by our death the ignominy they made us ſuffer, but beſides that our youth took from us almoſt all ſenſe and knowledge of our condition, we finde ſome excuſes for it, and accuſe Fortune onely for the calamities whereinto we were fallen through her cruelty. Not long after the vertuous Princeſſe *Octavia*, Sifter to *Auguſtus*, and Wife to *Anthony* our Father whom he had forſaken for *Cleopatra*, and who in ſpight of the unworthy uſage ſhe had received from her Husband, had alwayes taken his part at *Rome* againſt her Brother, although he took up armes partly for her quarrell, dwelling ſtill in his houſe, and managing his eſtate as if they had agreed the beſt in the world, received us not as if we had been her Husband's children, but as her own,

own, ſhe put us intirely into the poſſeſſion of *Anthony's* eſtate, which *Ceſar* had left him, and ſhe treated us in the ſame manner as ſhe did her Son *Marcellus*, and her daughters, as well thoſe which ſhe had by *Marcellus* her former Husband, as thoſe two which ſhe had by our Father: we began according to her will to converſe with her Family, as if we had been all Brothers and Sifters; but the Empreſs *Livia* finding ſomewhat extraordinary in the Princeſs *Cleopatra* my Sifter, by the permiſſion of *Auguſtus*, took her to Court, and bred her in a garb little different from that of the Princeſs *Julia*. We were brought up with as great a care as we could have been in the greateſt luſtre of our Family; and if at *Rome* we were not called *Kings of Kings*, and had not titles full of pride and vanity, nor a numerous train of Princes as at *Alexandria*, yet it is certain that we were educated like *Marcellus*, *Tiberius*, and the greateſt young Princes that were bred in *Rome*, and through the generous care of *Octavia* there was nothing wanting that might form our nature to things worthy of our birth. My Brother *Ptolomy* and I had towardly inclinations, and a diſpoſition great enough to learn as well the exerciſes of the body, as thoſe ſciences wherein they employed our minds, and we proceeded in both with a very generall approbation: *Auguſtus* having extinguiſhed in the death of *Anthony* all the hatred he bare him, looked upon us, and treated us as really, as if we had been the Sons of *Octavia*, and according to his example all the perſons of the greateſt importance in *Rome*, or of the moſt illuſtrious families took it as an advan-

tage to be allied to ours, and considered us almost in the same manner as they could have done in the time of *Anthony*'s greatest fortune. In the mean time (that I may return to give you an account of the inclination I had to *Artemisa* in my very infancy) I will tell you that the tender youth wherein we were separated, being not capable of a strong and solid settlement, Time, as you may well imagin, did partly wear out of an infant's mind an impression which it could not long conserve; it was a hard matter that at nine or ten yeares old a firm affection should be formed in my soul: but certain it is that the continuance of time was never able to banish this memory out of my spirit, and though I grew to a more rationall age, the Image of *Artemisa* never returned into my thoughts, without leaving some tenderness and passion behind it, without drawing sighs from me, and without putting me for some time into the sweet thoughts of my infancy. I carefully likewise preserved a Ring and a Bracelet of her haire which I had received from her; and whatsoever coldnesse there arrived in a passion which at an age like ours could not strongly establish it self, I desired alwayes to carry about me with high respect the precious marks of the affection of a great Princess: This is all that was left of it then, and it is probable, that no more could have remained of it, and that this remembrance would have been totally laid to sleep, if it had not been awakened again afterwards, as I will relate unto you. In the interim, if *Ptolomy* and I grew in stature, and divers qualities, wherein according to the judgement of the *Romans*, we had sufficiently profited, *Cleopa-*

tra our Siſter arrived to ſuch a degree of beauty, that the generall voice of *Rome* publiſhed it for the moſt rare, and the moſt accompliſhed that ever appeared within the circumference of the Empire; and all thoſe who had formerly pretended to handſomneſs, yeilded her the advantage at an age when ſhe had hardly had time to ſhew her ſelf. Amongſt a great number of illuſtrious adorers that ſhe had acquired, *Tiberius* the ſon of *Livia* by *Druſus* her former Husband, and *Juba* ſurnamed *Coriolanus*, the ſon of *Juba* ſometimes King of *Mauritania*, were the moſt conſiderable: *Marcellus*, as I believe, at the firſt had a very ſtrong inclination for her, but his compliance to *Auguſtus* his will, who had deſigned his daughter *Julia* for him, or, as others believe, the amity he had for *Coriolanus* obliged him to diſingage himſelf from it, and *Tiberius* and *Coriolanus* ſtood ſingle to diſpute their affections in publick: though *Tiberius* was a perſon worthy of eſteem for his birth, and many qualities he was maſter of; yet I confeſſe my inclinations were entirely for *Coriolanus*, and that Prince hath ſuch great and amiable parts in him, that it is impoſſible to know him without being abſolutely his. I could tell you ſome things both of his valour and the vertues which accompany it, which poſſibly would make you prefer him before all the perſons in the world; but I will reſerve a more full relation till another time, and will onely tell you at this preſent, that the advantage which in my judgement he had over *Tiberius*, and all other perſons that I knew, made me to take his part, and obliged me to favour him in all that poſſibly I could. Thoſe of

either ſide ſignalized themſelves by their addreſſe in divers actions of gallantry, and we began to appeare amongſt them when we approached our ſixteenth year, and to put our ſelves forward in all things, even beyond what our age did ſeem to permit: the Emperour approved our forwardneſſe, proceeding, as he ſaid, from a courage worthy of our birth, and *Marcellus* and *Coriolanus* ſhew'd us as much favour in it, as poſſibly could be. At laſt I attained to the ſeventeenth year of my age, and I began then to deſire ſome occaſions to acquire a little reputation, and to ſeek out meanes to advance my ſelf by ſome actions of valour; I already perceived my ſelf ſtrong and valiant enough to undertake and ſupport all things, and the glory of *Coriolanus*, *Marcellus*, and *Tiberius*, who had made their firſt eſſayes in arms at an age not much different from mine, and by a thouſand brave effects had already rendred themſelves recommendable to all the *Romans*, ſpurred me on with emulation. Fortune quickly gave me the means to ſatisfie my ſelf, and upon ſome combuſtion that happened then at *Rome* between *Coriolanus* and *Tiberius*, about the love and the pretenſions they both had for *Cleopatra*, the Emperour to regulate their differences, and to encourage them to his ſervice by their mutual jealouſie, and the hope of gaining *Cleopatra*, gave them two equall employments, and ſent them to command two Armies. *Tiberius* was deſigned for *Germany* againſt the *Pannonians* and the *Dalmatians*, and the ſon of *Juba* againſt the *Aſturians* and *Cantabrians*: At firſt my reſolution was to follow *Coriolanus* in his expedition, but the Emperour

rour at the intreaty of his ſiſter *Octavia*, who ſaw me at that time a little indiſpoſed, refuſed to give me leave, and forced me to ſtay at *Rome* till the departure of *Tiberius*, who went for *Germany*; I had no inclination to march with *Tiberius*, ſeeing I could not go with *Coriolanus*; but the Empreſſe *Livia* having told me about that time, that if I would eſſay my fortune in arms with her Son, ſhe would obtain me permiſſion; I thought I could not handſomly refuſe this occaſion of going to the wars, and I feared that the difficulty I ſhould make of it would rather have been attributed to ſome other motive, ſooner than to the inclination I had to march with *Coriolanus* rather than with *Tiberius*: I reſolved then upon that voyage, which was in ſome ſort contrary to my humour in relation to the Commander in chief, under whom I was to fight, &yet conformable to my deſire too, in regard it conducted me to the neer occaſions of acquiring glory. The Empreſs procured me liberty to go, and I took my leave of the Emperour, and of *Octavia*, and all perſons to whom either out of reſpect or affection I owed that regard, and having put my ſelf into a very magnificent equipage, little different from that of our Generall *Tiberius*, I departed from *Rome* with him and marched towards *Germany*: *Tiberius* the greateſt diſſembler in the world, though he knew upon ſeverall accounts that my affections inclined towards his Rivall much more than towards himſelf, yet remembring that I was brother to *Cleopatra*, and that he might have need of me in the courſe of that ſervice he had vowed to her, received me with all kindes of careſſes, he

treated me with a thouſand reſpects and civilities, and when we were come to the Army, he offered me my choice of employments and commands over his Troops, but I did not abuſe his offers, and being ſufficiently conſcious, that by reaſon of my youth and want of experience, I was uncapable of a command, I deſired to continue without charge, and to aſſociate my ſelf with the better experienced Commanders in thoſe occaſions which were preſented. I was fortunate enough in my entrance upon arms, and if I may ſpeak it with modeſty, there were few encounters paſſed, wherein they that ſaw me fight, did not report very advantageouſly of me; *Tiberius* wrote to *Rome* concerning me with ſuch Elogies, as I could attribute to nothing but the intereſt he had to flatter me, and he would have perſwaded all the Army that he had ſeen few perſons ſo very young as I was, give ſuch faire teſtimonies of valour: in exchange of that which he ſpake of me out of complaiſance, I muſt needs really confeſſe of him, that throughout the whole war he carried himſelf as wel as the moſt valiant, & the moſt experienc'd Captains could have done; and if his dealing ſometimes with thoſe he had conquered, had not ſavour'd of an humour inclin'd to cruelty, he could not have returned with a greater perfection of glory than he acquired in this expedition: He took a great number of Towns, and was victor in two ſignal Battels, and by his valour and good conduct in leſſe than ten moneths he finiſhed a War which by all probability might have laſted many yeares. *Caius Druſus* his younger brother by a year, who under him commanded the Cavalry, performed there a number of gallant

gallant actions both for valour and conduct, and gave great hopes to them which knew him, that he would be one day one of the greateſt men of the Empire: I was preſent at all, which paſſed even to the ſmalleſt skirmiſhes, and I received ſome hurts, but they were all ſo ſlight, that they never deprived me of occaſions to receive new ones. My mind at that time enjoyed tranquillity enough; and ſince the death of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, our captivity and continuance at *Rome*, I had paſſed over eight years which were troubled with no other cares but what might proceed from my ambition, and a rationall deſire of reaſcending by honourable wayes to thoſe dignities from which we had been precipitated; but about this time my deſtiny, which for all that, I will not now complain of, raiſed me new troubles, and made me change for another courſe of life, wherein I have continued ever ſince, and to which I ſhall be fixed to my very laſt breath.

There was in our Army an *Armenian* of an illuſtrious birth, being allied divers wayes to the Royall Family, and of no common vertue, his name was *Artamenes*, he was at firſt preſented to *Tiberius* to ſerve him without any command, but the knowledge we had of his condition in a ſhort time, and the teſtimonies of his valour and prudence which he gave us himſelf, ſoon after obliged *Tiberius* to treat him with great civility, and to give him the moſt important employments of the Army: the ſweetneſs I found in his converſation, and the characters of vertue I obſerved in him, quickly fixed me into great friendſhip with him, and that being augmented by little and little by our frequent ſociety, be-

came at laſt ſo great, that we were but ſeldome aſunder, and hardly concealed any thing from each other: he was ordinarily very ſad, but it might be eaſily perceived that his ſadneſſe proceeded from ſome ſecret cauſe, and not from his temper; I never enquired it of him, fearing to be troubleſome to him, at laſt I learned it when I leaſt expected it. I knowing that he was an *Armenian*, and brought up in the King of *Armenia*'s Court, deſired to enquire ſome newes of him concerning the Princeſs *Artemiſa*, to whom I had devoted my firſt inclinations, even at my very birth. I was informed that of all the Royall Family there were no more left in the world but the King *Artaxus* and the Princeſſe *Artemiſa*, and that the Prince *Ariobarzanes* and the Princeſſe *Arſinoe* being ſent to *Rome* by their brother to the Emperour, who had demanded them, were caſt away at Sea, to the great regret of all the *Armenian* Court. After I had heard this newes, which was unpleaſing to me, I enquired more particularly concerning *Artemiſa*, and the better to oblige *Artamenes* to inform me, I related to him the beginnings of my infancy, the acquaintance I had with the young Princeſs, and beſides what I have told you, divers other things more at large that I have not mentioned to you; whilſt I made him this diſcourſe, I perceived that he bluſhed and grew pale again, and ſighed every moment, and that in all his actions he expreſſed an extraordinary trouble: the fear which I had at firſt of his health obliged me to enquire of him the ſubject of that alteration which appeared in his countenance, and *Artamenes* ſeeing himſelf no longer in a condition to diſſemble

with

with me, *Ah Alexander*, ſaid he, *you have touched me to the quick with your diſcourſe; and how happy are you that you did not know* Artemiſa, *but at a time when ſhe was not old enough to do you much harm, nor your ſelf of ſufficient years to be ſenſible of any? Alas!* continued he ſighing, *I have made but too ſad proof of thoſe powers from which your youth exempted you, and by them it is that I ſee my ſelf now reduced to the moſt ſad condition that ever was; I loved her but too much for mine owne repoſe, and to puniſh me for having too audaciouſly advanced mine eyes towards her, ſhe hath condemned me to eternall baniſhment; it is for the expiation of this raſhneſſe that I have forſaken my native countrey, and yet my flight cannot preſerve me from an ill to which all the reſt of my dayes are deſtined:* Alexander *you ſee my preſent condition, and that you may not judge that I am brought to this paſſe by ordinary powers, take notice by the portraiture of that Princeſſe which by artifice is falne into my hands, whether* Artemiſa *may be ranked among the meaner beauties: Compare*, ſaid he, as he was drawing out the box wherein the picture was enclоſed, *compare the imperfect draughts of a young child with the completeſt points of perfection; ſee if you can ſtil finde there the marks of that which ſeemed ſo beautifull in your eyes, and judge if you have not ſome obligation to your fortune, that it did not make you ſenſible of her forces, but when they were not great enough to wound incurably.*

Artamenes had not quite finiſhed this diſcourſe, whereby in diſcovering to me his wound, he made mine bleed afreſh, but I had already opened the box, and greedily caſt mine eyes upon the pourtraiture

ture of *Artemiſa*. True it is that the Idea of the former beauties of that Princeſs which remained in my memory, made me expect ſomewhat very handſome, yet that which then preſented it ſelf to my eyes appeared to me very different from what I had imagined, and the beauty of *Artemiſa* had received ſuch a wonderfull growth with her age, that I could not behold ſo much as her picture without being dazeled at it: I eaſily diſcovered the ſame lineaments that I had formerly ſeen, and the ſame ſweetneſſe in her eyes that ſhe had in her infancy, but all was admirably heightened by a luſtre which eight years time had added to it, and to the former ſweetneſſe there was joyned a Majeſty capable of imprinting reſpect and love in the moſt inſenſible ſoules: I could not unty my ſight from this dear image which unperceivably recalled all my old affections, and if I had not feared to diſpleaſe *Artamenes* by keeping his picture ſo long, I ſhould have paſſed the whole day in this agreeable converſation; at laſt he took it again out of my hands, which did not quit it without ſome violence, & looking upon me with an action which ſeemed onely to require my judgement of what I had ſeen, *Well* Alexander, ſaid he, *do you finde the Princeſſe of* Armenia, *ſuch as you left her at your ſeparation? Ah* Artamenes, anſwered I, with a ſigh, *how fair is* Artemiſa, *and what a marvellous encreaſe hath that beauty received, which ſhe had at the time of our firſt acquaintance? Take heed*, replyed Artamenes with a ſmile, *that you do not find her too fair for your own repoſe; and if you will take my counſel, do not imbark your ſelf upon that dangerous Sea where I*

have

have ſuffered ſhipwrack: Lions and Panthers have nothing in them ſo cruel as the diſpoſition of Artemiſa, *& pity which is natural to perſons of her ſex, hath no acceſs to her. She hath reaſon to be cruel,* anſwered I, *& if extraordinary advantages may create haughtineſs in any, there is no perſon in the world in whom it may be more juſtly placed than in the Princeſs* Artemiſa.

We had ſpoken more to this purpoſe, but that our diſcourſe was interrupted by ſome of our friends; I was not at all diſpleaſed at it, for I thought it long before I was alone to entertain my ſelf with the fair image which did re-aſſume its former place in my heart. I paſſed the reſt of that day and all the night following in a deep muſing, which would not let me ſleep, and never poſſibly was any ſpirit more troubled than mine was at this rancounter. *Artemiſa* peſented her ſelf to me then in a condition which could hardly finde any reſiſtance in a minde which had been prepoſſeſſed with affection for her, at a time when her powers were much different from what they were then; and the naturall diſpoſition I had to love, made my ſoul incline to that relapſe with ſuch forces, as it would have been in vain for me to oppoſe. Whatſoever advantages there were in her Princeſſe *Artemiſa*, the ſight of the picture was not capable to give birth to my paſſion, if I had knowne them onely by that, and the impreſſions of love which I had received in my infancy were not ſtrong enough to kindle that fire in my ſoul, if they had not been otherwiſe aſſiſted; but my former inclinations being joyned to the view of the picture, and the view of the picture

to

to my former inclinations, and my deſtiny as I believe, having operated above all theſe naturall cauſes, that paſſion whereof I had made eſſayes in my infancy, inſenſibly poſſeſſed it ſelf of my ſoul. All the moſt ſweet and agreeable paſſages which had happened in the beginnings of my love, returned then into my memory; and all the proofs I had received of the innocent amity of that Princeſſe, preſenting themſelves to my memory, I began to condemn my ſelf either of lightneſſe or negligence in ſlighting a fortune which well deſerved that I ſhould entirely engage my ſelf therein: *Why did I not continue,* ſaid I, *what I had ſo happily begun? and why having loved according to my power when I was not capable, why doe I ceaſe to love now I am ſo? Ah! without doubt the Gods by their juſt decree reduce me to my duty which I had ungratefully forgotten, and they have permitted me to have knowledge of the preſent beauties of* Artemiſa, *onely to make me acknowledge my fault, and to bring me back into the way which without any reaſon I had forſaken: they remember better than I, that I have promiſed that Princeſſe a thouſand times to love her eternally, and I remember very well my ſelf, that I promiſed her at our ſeparation to come and ſee her one day in* Armenia, *and that ſhe required this promiſe of me as a proofe of my affection; Why ſhall I not acquit my ſelf of a word which I gave voluntarily, and what reaſon can diſpenſe with me for the many and deep proteſtations of eternall fidelity which I made to that Princeſſe as young as I was? Ah* Alexander, *rouze thy ſelf out of this ſleep which hath poſſeſſed thee ſo many yeares, purſue thy former inclinations; thy duty, and thy deſtiny*

it

it ſelfe, as thou may'ſt judge by ſo uncommon an adventure, calls thee to the ſervice of Artemiſa; *ſhe will not poſſibly be ſo cruell to thee as* Artamenes *repreſents her: if by what is paſt thou may'ſt judge of her inclination, ſhe is not ſo inacceſſible to pity as ſhe hath appeared to this repulſed lover. and poſſibly ſhe will call to mind her own promiſes when ſhe ſhall ſee thee perform thine.*

By this kind of reaſoning which flattered me, I introduc'd love into my heart with precipitation, but yet I wanted not another counſelour within me which repreſented ſuch difficulties to me as might have been able to divert me from my enterpriſe, if I had been capable my ſelf to conſider them: I knew that I was the ſon of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, who againſt all right, both divine and humane, had cruelly put to death the Father of that Princeſs, and beſides that, I might juſtly fear leſt the Princeſſe her ſelf being come to more maturity of age, might bear regret againſt the children of her Father's murtherers, I was not ignorant that the King of *Armenia* her brother, had conſerved that irreconcileable hatred againſt the memory of *Cleopatra*, that he publickly declared it, and that he had uſed all endeavours to be revenged upon all thoſe who by any proximity or alliance might have relation to her, and that upon this quarrell he had made cruell war upon the *King* of *Media*, who was ſon to him that had procured the death of *Artabazus* at *Cleopatra*'s hands, which had not been ended but by the authority of *Auguſtus*; and that beſide the juſt reſentments which filled him full of animoſities, he was reputed a ſevere Prince, and one obſtinately wedded

wedded to his passions; knowing these things, I saw my self deprived of all means ever to serve *Artemisa* by the consent of her brother, and to obtain her of him by any service, though of never so great importance: I could not so much as see her without throwing my self into an enemies countrey, and exposing my self to great dangers, but all these considerations were not strong enough to oppose the birth or return of my passion. *Artemisa*, said I, *is the daughter of* Artabazus, *her brother, and all her relations are our enemies, and there is little hope of prevailing with them, and some danger in engaging my self in seeking occasions to see and serve her; but for all that I must love* Artemisa, *and all the obstacles which can oppose themselves to that designe are too weak to divert me from it. I cannot openly desire her of her brother, because he is an enemy of the children and the memory of* Cleopatra, *but I may visit her privately, who possible hath not conserved resentments like to his; and I am not the first of these who upon occasions of lesse importance have passed divers yeares unknown and disguised in their enemies territories: my face is not knowne in* Armenia, *and in the crowd of a great Court I may continue long enough disguised without being discovered; at the most 'tis the enterprise of a young man in whom his age may apologize for all; and though I should hazard the danger of miscarrying in it, that is not enough to divert me from so glorious a design, and I cannot perish more honourably nor more contentedly than in the service of* Artemisa.

These were my thoughts which possest me for many dayes, and this was at last my resolution, from which

which nothing was able to move me. I viſited *Artamenes* oftentimes, who finding me muſing and unquiet, contrary to my ordinary humour, imagined part of the truth; he gave me ſome knowledge too of the ſuſpition he had, and modeſtly queſtion'd me about it: but though in other affairs I ſhould have made no difficulty of confiding in his friendſhip, I did not believe that in this buſineſſe, wherein he had ſo great intereſt, I ought to repoſe too much confidence in him. In the mean time I thirſted after nothing more than the battell which was to be fought within few dayes, being reſolved to depart immediately after to goe into *Armenia*, without communicating any thing concerning my voyage, but onely to thoſe whom I intended to take along with me. As fortune would have it, I lighted upon a conveniency for the execution of my deſigne much greater than I expected; but I purchaſed it with a very ſenſible diſpleaſure, which did ſtrongly moderate the ſatisfaction I might have received from thence. The battell was fought as we had expected, and we gained the victory with all manner of advantages, which put a period to the war, it having reduced the *Barbarians* into a condition which made them ſubmit to whatſoever articles *Tiberius* was pleaſed to impoſe upon them: but in this dayes work we loſt divers valiant men, and amongſt the firſt *Artamenes* was brought back to his Tent, having received two mortall wounds. The affection I bare him made me run thither as ſoon as I had heard the newes, and I found him drawing towards his end, having but ſome few moments to live: I expreſſed to him preſently

by

by all manner of teſtimonies the grief I had to ſee him in this condition: but if he were ſenſible of the marks of my affection, he ſhewed but little apprehenſion of his approaching death, and he diſpoſed himſelf to receive it with a conſtancy very conformable to the opinion he had of his vertue: After he had briefly anſwered my civilities, he prayed me to cauſe thoſe who were in the chamber to withdraw a while, deſiring that none might be witneſſes of what he had to ſay to me, but only one of his ſervants which he retained with him: & when he ſaw that no body heard us, *Alexander*, ſaid he to me with a feeble voice, but an aſſured countenance, *what care ſoever you have taken to conceale from me the pain you have endured ſome dayes ſince, yet I knew it, or at leaſt ſuppoſed ſo, and I am too well acquainted with the powers of* Artemiſa *to be ignorant of the effect they might produce in a ſoule, over which heretofore they had ſome power: you love her without doubt, or I am deceived in my conjecture, and the opinion I have that it is ſo, obliges me before I die to make you a preſent which poſſibly will be acceptable to you, and I cannot put it into better hands than yours. 'Tis the picture of* Artemiſa *that I leave you, by the ſight of that as I imagine, you have relapſed into your ancient affections, and in the poſſeſſion of it you will find without doubt ſome conſolation for the evils which her abſence makes you ſuffer: If I be not deceived in my opinion, you will carefully preſerve it, and all the recompence which I deſire of you for it, if ever you ſee that adorable Princeſſe, doe me onely the favour to teſtifie to her my laſt thoughts, and the regret which accompanies me to my grave for having incenſed her*

by

by the raſh declaration of my love. *Artamenes* ſpake in this manner, and I was ſo ſurprized with his diſcourſe, that I continued a long time without being able to reply: he thought I made ſome difficulty to declare my ſelf to him before the man who ſtay'd with us, and deſiring to remove that ſcruple: *Fear not*, added he, *to diſcover your thoughts to me becauſe of* Narciſſus's *preſence, he ſhall be gone if you pleaſe, but he is a man faithfull and diſcreet above all others, and poſſibly you may have an occaſion to make triall of his fidelity and diſcretion.* This was not the principall reaſon that hindred me from anſwering, though it was ſome obſtacle, but ſeeing my ſelf aſſured on that part, and obliged to acknowledge by mine own freedome, that of the obliging *Artamenes*: *Artamenes*, ſaid I to him, *the teſtimonies of your affection are ſo dear to me, that I can no longer diſguiſe my thoughts to you; and if I have done it hitherto, it was not out of any diſtruſt, but onely out of feare of diſpleaſing you in confeſſing my ſelfe to be your rivall. It is true, that by the ſight of what you ſhewed me, my former affections are revived with ſuch a force, as hath totally deprived my ſoul of all liberty, and that I am reſolved to ſerve* Artemiſa *(ſince by reaſon of your misfortune I may do it without offending you) to the utmoſt moment of my life. I receive the precious gift you beſtow upon me with all the acknowledgement that is due for ſuch a preſent; and I not onely promiſe you, that if I ſee* Artemiſa, *I will acquit my ſelfe of the charge you give me, but that I will go within theſe three dayes to ſee her, and I ſhall never be at quiet till I am in her preſence, and ſhall make her a faithfull relation of the obligations ſhe hath to your fidelity.* *Ar-*

tamenes having underſtood my reſolution, ſeemed a little aſtoniſhed at it, and continued a long time without replying, keeping his eyes fixed upon the ground, like one in a deep muſe, but a little after looking up upon me: *Alexander*, ſaid he, *you undertake no ſlight enterpriſe, and you affront all manner of dangers which poſſibly you have not foreſeen, but if you are fully reſolved to ſee and ſerve* Artemiſa, *which in the preſent conditisn of your affairs, you cannot doe but in private, I can facilitate the meanes to you by making you another preſent, which is the faithfull* Narciſſus, *whom I beſtow upon you, and of whom I deſire at my death the ſame fidelity to you, that he hath expreſſed to me in the whole courſe of my life: He is of a very noble extraction among the* Armenians, *and he hath acquaintances in that Court that will not be ungratefull to you: you cannot finde a more favourable adventure to advance your deſignes, and I believe I cannot give* Narciſſus *a better recompence than to leave him in your ſervice.* I was about to thank *Artamenes* for his cares ſo full of goodneſſe, when he fell into a fainting before us, and a little after breathed his laſt, without being able to utter one word more. I had really all the regret for his death that one could have for the loſſe of a vertuous and obliging friend as he was, and it continued a long time in my heart before I could receive any conſolation: the faithfull *Narciſſus* remembring his command, threw himſelf at my feet, and gave me the picture which his Maſter had given him, and proteſted to me, that if his ſervice were acceptable to me, he would never forſake me whileſt he lived, and that after the death of a Maſter who had been

ſo

ſo dear to him, he could receive no comfort but in me alone: I found ſo much conveniency in this accident, and *Narciſſus* was ſo agreeable to me at the very firſt, for the ſincere and reall grief he expreſſed for the loſſe of his Maſter, that I received him with open armes, and promiſed him whatſoever he might have hoped from *Artamenes*, and from a Maſter much more affectionate. *Artamenes* was interred according to his condition, and *Tiberius*, who aſſiſted at his funeralls with all the principall Commanders of the Army, teſtified a great deale of regret for his loſſe: his Equipage, according to his order, was parted amongſt all his ſervants, and I employed my ſelf to get them entertainment, and engaged them to other Maſters to hinder them from returning into *Armenia*, where perchance they might meet me, know me, and diſcover me; I took the greateſt part into my own ſervice, but with a deſign to ſend them to *Rome* with my Equipage, meaning to take no more with me into *Armenia*, than *Narciſſus* and two Squires, whom I loved above all the reſt of my Domeſticks. After this I dreamed of nothing more than my departure, and having diſpoſed all things to that purpoſe as well as I could deſire, I took my leave of *Tiberius*, but I told him I was returning to *Rome*, being obliged to make all poſſible haſte thither by ſome Letters which I had received from *Octavia*, which did not give me time to wait his return, whereunto he began to prepare himſelf: *Tiberius* made me a thouſand careſſes at my departure, and proteſted that he would render me a teſtimony before the Emperour of the gallant actions that I had done,

and he forgot nothing that might ſerve to acquire him the brother of *Cleopatra*. I parted from the Army, and marched one dayes journey upon the way to *Rome*, but afterwards in a place where we had layen, pretending ſome ſmall impediment, I commanded all my people to go directly to *Rome* without ſtaying for me by the way, promiſing to be there within two dayes after them, and telling them that for ſome reaſons I was obliged to make this voyage without a train which might make me be taken notice of: nevertheleſſe I delivered to one of my ſervants a Letter for the princeſs *Octavia*, (thinking that I was obliged to render her an account of my actions for the good offices we received from her) wherein I ſignified to her that a youthfull curioſity engaged me to make a voyage into *Aſia*, with a deſigne privately to viſite ſome Provinces, and to frame my ſelf with the more conveniency to the forraigne languages and manners, and that I would return to her in a ſhort time, and ask her pardon for taking this little ramble without her knowledge. After my equipage was gone, I took my way out of *Dalmatia* through *Greece*, which I croſt attended onely by *Narciſſus*, whom *Artamenes* had given me, and two Squires, the one a *Roman*, named *Valerius*, and the other an *Egyptian*, named *Tideus*, the ſon of *Androclion*, who was my governour, and maſter of this houſe where we are. With this ſmall company I came to *Bizantium*, and having croſſed the *Helleſpont*, I began to enter into *Aſia*; I fed my ſelf, during my voyage, with the moſt agreeable hopes I could conceive, making no reflection upon the dangers and obſta-

cles

cles which oppoſed my intentions. An hundred times a day I opened the Caſe wherein the faire preſent of *Artamenes* was encloſed, where I fixed my ſight upon the beautifull viſage of *Artemiſa* with incredible raviſhments, and often-times addreſſing my diſcourſe to it, as if it had been capable of giving me ſatisfaction, I demanded of it the performance of the promiſes which the Princeſſe had made me to love me as long as ſhe lived. I concealed nothing of my deſignes from *Narciſſus*, reſolving to commit the conduct of them to him, as I was neceſſitated to do in a countrey where I had no acquaintance, but by his meanes, and having taken notice in the frequent converſations I had with him of the excellency of his underſtanding, and the addreſſe which he had to manage an affair of the ſame nature with mine, I made no difficulty to communicate to him my moſt ſecret thoughts: he gave me hopes which without him I ſhould hardly have conceived, and I promiſed him recompenſes conformable to the greatneſſe of the ſervices which I expected from him. But why do I trouble you with a relation of our voyage? there happened nothing to us worthy of your knowledge, and after we had ſeen divers *Cities*, and croſſed over divers *Provinces*, without making any ſtay, or receiving any hindrance by reaſon of the profound peace which thoſe *Provinces* through which we paſſed, began already to enjoy, we entred into *Armenia*, and at laſt arrived at the great and famous *City* of *Artaxata*, the ſeat of the *Armenian Kings*, where the Princeſſe was at that time with her Brother: *Narciſſus* had an houſe in the *City*, where

we alighted, and where I was reſolved to ſtay, not being willing to ſhew my ſelf at Court in publick, for fear (as it probably might happen) that there might chance to be ſome perſon there who had ſeen me at *Rome*, and might diſcover me: At *Narciſſus's* houſe I paſſed amongſt his friends and kindred, who came to viſit him, for one of his friends and a ſervant of the deceaſed *Artamenes*, and in their preſence, according to the command I had given *Narciſſus* to that purpoſe, he converſed with me as with one of his familiars. The longing deſire I had to ſee the *fair Princeſſe*, for whoſe ſake I had taken ſo long a journey, deprived me of all reſt for the firſt night that I paſſed in *Artaxata*, and I could not conceive that I was encloſed within the ſame *City* with her, without abandoning my ſelfe to tranſporting thoughts: I flattered my ſelf with a thouſand pleaſing imaginations, in expectation of my approaching happineſſe, and I meditated an hundred ways what diſcourſe I ſhould entertaine her with at the firſt, and the meanes I ſhould uſe to come into her preſence: upon this account I was in no ſmall diſquiet, and though the *Princeſſe* was of very eaſy acceſſe, it was difficult for an unknown perſon who deſired to appeare in a mean quality, to find an occaſion to entertain her with any liberty: beſides I was not willing to diſcover my ſelf to her too ſoon, not knowing whether ſhe did yet retaine the thoughts of good-will ſhe formerly had for me, or like her brother, ſhe were poſſeſt with reſentments and hatred againſt all the family of *Anthony*: In this uncertainty I deſired, I feared, I hoped, and I was at the ſame time diſtracted with divers different

rent agitations which held me till the morning. I reſolved at laſt to take the commiſſion which *Artamenes* had given me for the ground of the firſt diſcourſe I intended to make to *Artemiſa*, and having communicated it to *Narciſſus*, whoſe prudence might extremely aſſiſt my youth in the conduct of my affaires, I found him of an opinion conformable to mine, and deſiring to be guided by his counſel in all things wherein I might need it, I gave him an account of the greateſt part of thoſe thoughts that had troubled me the night before. As ſoon as I was ready, having underſtood by *Narciſſus* the hour at which the *Princeſſe* was accuſtomed to come almoſt every day to the Temple of *Diana*, which is in *Artaxata*, I went out without any company but himſelf, and under his conduct I went to wait at the Temple with thoſe impatiences that are not conceivable: I took my ſtation neer the gate, that I might ſee her at the neereſt diſtance, both coming in and going out; and though I was a ſtranger in a place which might entertain me with ſome novelty, I had all my thoughts ſo fixed upon one ſubject, that I hardly caſt mine eys one moment upon all the other objects that preſented themſelves: I believe that day, as my impatience made me judge, the Princeſs came much later than ſhe was uſed to do, and this delay being inſupportable to my deſires, I turned my ſelf divers times towards *Narciſſus*, to tell him that *Artemiſa* was the ſloweſt Princeſſe in the world. At laſt ſhe came, and in my opinion, all that deſerves the ſtyle of beautifull came with her into the Temple, and if the picture which *Artamenes* gave me did ſurpaſſe the former know-

ledge I had of her, it ſeemed to me then that the picture was infinitely tranſcended by the truth; in her infancy ſhe could onely have imperfect lineaments, ſuch as might ground an hope of thoſe miracles ſhe ſhould one day be Miſtreſſe of. & though the form of her viſage, and the colour of her haire were repreſented in the picture, yet the ſweet motion of her eyes, the majeſty of her port, and a thouſand graces which were in her, could not be expreſſed by the pencill: I no ſooner ſaw her appear, but my heart knew her, & took its flight towards her, & cõtinu'd always with her, yet it was not without feeling at firſt a ſhivering & trembling throughout my body, which teſtified my tranſport, and if *Narciſſus* being leſſe paſſionate than my ſelf, had not pulled me behind to give me warning to retire, I took ſo little notice of thoſe who commanded to make way, that I ſhould have directly oppoſed her paſſage: *Ah behold*, ſaid I within my ſelf, *behold that adorable Princeſſe, to whom the Gods and mine own inclinations deſigne me, I diſcern her by a thouſand marks which ſpeak her ſo, and though mine eyes might have miſtaken her, my heart would have ſhewed her to me amongſt all the perſons upon earth* During all the Sacrifice, having ſeated my ſelf in a convenient place for that deſign, I kept mine eyes fixed upon her face, and I was ſo happy at this beginning, that once ſhe turned hers upon me, & ſtay'd them there a good while: *Ah* Artemiſa, ſaid I, with a language which my looks onely expreſſed, *doe you not know me? and have you ſo farre forgot your former amity, that there remaines no* Idea *of* Alexander's *viſage in your memory? I am the very ſame whom at an age full of innocence you began firſt to love, the ſame whom*

you

you commanded to return one day to you, and the ſame who by your orders onely comes to confirm at your feet the proteſtations he hath made you.

Though my mouth was ſilent, *Artemiſa* might read this diſcourſe in mine eyes, if ſhe had been poſſeſſed with the leaſt ſuſpition of the truth: but at that time having other thoughts ſhe was onely attentive to the ſacrifice till the end of it, and when it was finiſhed ſhe went out of the temple, and remounted into her chariot, leaving me the ſight of her onely for the advantage of this firſt days work, neither did I hope for any more, but retired my ſelf to *Narciſſus* his houſe with all the ſatisfaction I pretended to at my firſt going abroad: then I reflected upon what I had ſeen, and from thence paſſing to judgment upon what I reſented, I found that if *Artemiſa* was incomparably more fair than I had imagined her to be, I was a thouſand times more amorous than I had been, or thought I poſſibly could be: about the end of the ſame day, I ſaw her as ſhe walked abroad, and divers other times one after another I had the ſame good fortune, yet without ſpeaking to her, or finding any opportunity to doe it conveniently: In the meane time I accuſtomed my ſelf to ſee her, and by that meanes I endeavoured to diſſipate that feare which ordinarily ſurprized me when I ſaw her, which I took for one of the greateſt marks of my paſſion. At laſt I was reſolved to paſſe over my former difficulties, and not deſiring to differ any longer what I had ſo maturely deliberated upon, I took my time one day, when at her departure out of the ſame temple of *Diana* where I ſaw her the firſt time, and where

ſhe

ſhe viſited almoſt every day the virgins conſecrated to that Goddeſſe who dwelt there, ſhe was walking on foot in the faire allies which are within the incloſure of the Temple, into which acceſſe was permitted to all perſons: She had already taken ſome turnes when *Narciſſus*, as we had agreed, drawing neere to one of the principall *Officers* of her traine, with whom he was very well acquainted, he prayed him to preſent me to her, and to give me the opportunity to entertaine her ſome moments with a buſineſſe of very great importance: this Officer very courteouſly did ſo, and having ſpoken a word to the Princeſſe, of whom he eaſily obtained the audience that I required, he made me a ſign to draw neer: I did reverence to the Princeſs after the Mode of her own Countrey; and when as I raiſed my head to look in her face, I ſaw her eyes fixed upon mine with a ſparkling vivacity, which pierced me to the bottom of the heart, I was ſo ſurprized, that I had hardly any aſſurance left to finiſh what I had begun; ſhe went aſide from her *Gentleman-Uſher*, and the *Ladies* which followed her, about ſeven or eight paces, to give me the liberty of ſpeaking to her, without being over-heard; and after ſhe had commanded me with a great deal of ſweetneſſe to declare what I had to ſay to her, ſtriving againſt all the fear which kept me tongue-ty'd: *Madam*, ſaid I, *Artamenes, whoſe ſervant I was* — ſhe interrupted me at this word; *Speak no more to me of* Artamenes, ſaid ſhe, *he is a man who hath offended me, and you cannot ſay any thing to me on his part but it will diſpleaſe me. Madam*, ſaid I, *if* Artamenes *were alive, I would not ſpeak to you of him, knowing*

that

that in his life-time he diſpleaſed you by his audacious thoughts, but ſince he is no more amongſt the living, I thought I might without offence render to his memory what he deſired of me at his death: *How*, anſwered Artemiſa, *is* Artamenes *dead? He is Madam*, replyed I, *and at his death he commanded me to aſſure you that he died without any other regret, but for having diſpleaſed you, and that having ſought after death as the onely expiation of his fault, he received it with joy, if thereby he might obtain your pardon for the fault he had committed againſt you.*

The Princeſſe out of the goodneſſe of her nature was moved at this diſcourſe, and ſhewing ſome ſignes of ſadneſſe in her countenance; *Artamenes did offend me*, ſaid ſhe, *but the reſentments I had againſt him did not extend ſo far as death, and his fault was of ſuch a nature as might have obtained its pardon of me by diſcontinuation and repentance, without requiring any greater reparation: I have as much regret for his loſſe as one can have for the loſſe of a very vertuous man: and if I believed that I had contributed any thing to it, I ſhould be very ſenſibly troubled at it a long time. It would not be juſt Madam*, replyed I, *that you ſhould find a ſubject of greife, where he himſelfe found his laſt comfort, and his condition is much more happy in that he hath appeaſed by his death an indignation which made him hate and fly life, than if he had lived to linger it out in torments, which would never have cauſed your compaſſion: Time would have cured him*, added the Princeſſe, *and that with the aſſiſtance of reaſon would without doubt have reduced him to a more comfortable condition: Time and reaſon*, replyed I, *doth hardly cure*

evils

evills like those of Artamenes, *and by good reason time would have wrought no effect upon him, seeing that according to reason he could not raise his thoughts to a subject more worthy of his adorations.*

These words escaped me with little discretion, but I could not keepe them in, in the violence of the passion which transported me, and the *Princesse* in stead of taking my liberty ill, took some pleasure in it, and having a mind to oblige me to speak more, after she had called one of her maids, she commanded me to relate the death of *Artamenes:* I did it in the most passionate termes that possibly I could, and I tooke notice that during my discourse, wherein the *Princesse* seemed to take extraordinary delight, she kept her eyes fixed upon my countenance with a marvailous attention; I had hardly finished, but we saw the *King* arrive, who with a numerous train of *Courtiers* and his guards came to the temple. As soone as he alighted he went to the *Princesse* his *Sister*, to walke with her in those *allies*, and at his comming I went another way with *Narcissus*. This was the first time that I saw the *King* of *Armenia*, he was about eight and twenty yeares of age, of a comely proportion, and a gallant minde, but of a haughty carriage and a fierce aspect, which partly denoted the roughnesse of his nature: as I had no desire to make my self knowne to him, so I came not neere him, but seeing that the *Princesse* was engaged with him in a long discourse, I retired home with *Narcissus:* I was so contented with this first entertainment I had with *Artemisa*, that I could not conceale my satisfaction, and besides the beauty which the picture, and my antient remembrance

brance had figured to me, I found a ſweetneſſe in her converſation, and ſuch rationall reſentments for the deſtiny of *Artamenes*, that the force of my paſſion was very much augmented thereby: *Ah! without doubt*, ſaid I, *ſhe is not ſo cruell as* Artamenes *hath repreſented her to me, and if* Heaven *be not mine enemy, I hope we may yet have ſome acceſſe to her, I find in her the ſame goodneſſe ſhe had in her younger yeares, and if ſhe hath contracted any thing that is more ſtately and venerable, 'tis beauty and majeſty that hath imprinted it in her countenance, and not the change of her nature.*

In the meane time I ſought all occaſions to be preſent at thoſe places where moſt frequently ſhe was, as often as was poſſible, and there hardly paſſed a day but I ſaw her, and was ſeen by her: alwayes at her paſſing by I cauſed her to take notice of me by the profound reverence I made her, and ſhe being humble and courteous obſerved my reſpects, and tooke them in good part. One day I comming into her walke in a faire garden which is without the walls of *Artaxata*, and rendring her the accuſtomed ſalutation at her paſſing by, ſhe ſent for me by one of her Maids named *Leucippe*, who had been with her at *Alexandria* during all the time ſhe had continued priſoner there: I went to her being uncertaine what the *Princeſſe* deſired of me, and when I was come neere her, *Of what country are you*, ſaid ſhe, *and how long have you been in Artamenes his ſervice? I am an Egyptian, Madam*, anſwered I, *borne in the* City *of* Alexandria, *and I ſerved* Artamenes *onely in the laſt warre where he dyed: It muſt needs be*, added the Princeſſe, *that he*

obſerved

obſerved a great deale of diſcretion and fidelity in you, ſeeing in ſo ſmall a time he repoſed ſo great a confidence in you. It was by my good fortune, replyed I, *that I gained his affections, and he had not as yet found any occaſion to make tryall of my fidelity: Well* Leucippe, ſaid Artemiſa turning her to her maid, *both by the eyes, and the whole aire of the face, and the very tone of the voice, is it not the very ſame thing? I find no difference, Madam,* replyed *Leucippe, but what eight or nine yeares time might well occaſion.* Then they talked privately together a while, and a little after the *Princeſſe* turning towards me: *In what condition are you,* ſaid ſhe, *and ſince the death of* Artamenes *to what other Maſter are you engaged? Since the loſſe of ſo good a Maſter,* reply'd I, *I have not engaged my ſelfe to any body, and I ſhall hardly finde elſewhere any condition like to that I have loſt. If you will continue in my ſervice,* anſwered *Artemiſa, the good qualities which I imagine to be in you will make way for you.* I was ſo joyfull at this propoſition, that not being able to diſſemble my contentment, I threw my ſelf at *Artemiſa*'s feet, and kiſſing the hem of her robe with an action full of reſpect: *Madam,* ſaid I, *I receive the favour you do me as the greateſt I could have deſired of the Gods, and I proteſt to you before them, that amongſt all your ancient ſervants you ſhall never finde ſo much zeale and fidelity as in him, whom you receive this day into your ſervice.*

I was retained in this manner in *Artemiſa*'s houſe, and from that day was placed amongſt a number of young men nobly deſcended, to whom ſhe allowed penſions, without obliging them to any other ſervice

vice, but onely to be ordinarily neer her perſon, and receive her commands as occaſions preſented themſelves; you ſee how in theſe beginnings fortune was favourable to me, and whether I could deſire a more happy introduction to my deſignes: I ſaw my ſelf now at liberty to ſee the *Princeſſe* almoſt every hour in the day, and except it were at thoſe hours when her women were onely with her, there was no time but we were permitted to have acceſſe to her: you need not ask me whether I were one of the moſt aſſiduous in her ſervice, you may wel judge, that acting upon another conſideration, than thoſe did, who were retained by the baſe hope of a ſalary, my ſervices had another kind of appearance, & my actions, having another aim, had likewiſe a very different grace. I ſeized upon the very leaſt opportunities of pleaſing her, with a zeal which might eaſily be obſerved by her, and if I ſaw my ſelf outſtript by any of my companions, I had no repoſe till upon ſome other occaſion I had the means to repair my deficiency; the *Princeſs* who perceived it, took an affection to me above all the reſt, and having otherwiſe a diſpoſition to wiſh me better than they, ſhe oftentimes expreſſed to me that ſhe had an higher eſteem of my ſervices than of theirs. I continued at the *Palace* all the day, and at night I retired to my lodging, where my two Squires and *Narciſſus* lay; although I laid hold of all occaſions of ſeeing the Princeſſe as often as I could poſſible, yet I avoyded as much as I could all great companies, and the preſence of thoſe who might have ſeen me at *Rome*, and when any of them came into the place where I was, I got from them,

I turned my head another way, or laid my hand upon my face, and, being aſsiſted otherwiſe with the ſmall appearance there was that I ſhould come into that place, and in that condition, I kept my ſelf concealed with facility enough; yet one *Evening* in the *Princeſs*'s chamber the *King* taking notice of my face, which he had often ſeen before, without informing himſelfe of me, and underſtanding by them of whom he enquired, that I was in the *Princeſſe* his ſiſters ſervice: he addreſſed himſelf to her, and asked her in my preſence what countryman I was, and how long I had ſerved her: *Artemiſa* having anſwered him that I had been two moneths with her, and that I was an *Egyptian* born in the *City* of *Alexandria*: *All that comes out of that Countrey*, ſaid the King rubbing his eyebrow, *is ſo odious to me, that if you had taken my counſell you ſhould never have received this man into your ſervice: He is very innocent*, replyed *Artemiſa*, *of the diſpleaſure we have received in his Countrey, and I hope he will prove no leſſe faithfull to us, than if he had been born in Artaxata.* I gave no anſwer to the *King*'s diſcourſe, ſeeing with how much goodneſs the *Princeſſe* took my part, and beſides he took no farther notice of me, but without continuing any longer in that diſcourſe he turned his looks and his thoughts another way. In the meane time by the ſight of my *Princeſſe* my love received a continuall increaſe, and if on the one ſide I received great ſatisfactions, on the other ſide I was eternally tormented by my impatiencies and feares, I burned with a deſire of diſcovering my ſelfe, and of ſeeking out the true enjoyments inſtead of the ſmall appearances of happineſſe

happineſſe which till then had contented me, and I dyed with feare left in ſeeking a greater fortune, that which I then poſſeſſed ſhould be taken from me, and if I ſhould let *Artemiſa* know that I was the ſonne of *Cleopatra*, I might find the ſame reſentments in her that were in her brother.

Ah Alexander, ſaid I, *what good doth it do thee to flatter thy ſelfe with a ſhadow of falſe pleaſure if the realites be denyed thee, and what happineſſe doeſt thou find in enjoying onely the ſight of* Artemiſa, *when the whole* Armenian *Court doth the like? If* Artemiſa *be ignorant that thou adoreſt her, if ſhe know not that thou art* Alexander, *'tis poſſible that ſhe the very ſame who now receives thy ſervices with teſtimonies of acknowledgement, and endures thy perſon with divers expreſſions of goodneſſe, will abhorre both thy ſervices and thy perſon, when ſhe ſhall know thee to be the ſonne of Anthony:* This thought touched me ſometimes ſo ſenſibly, that the markes of my cruell inquietude appeared in my viſage, and I loſt for diverſe dayes the pleaſure I was wont to receive from that happineſs which was granted me: At other times when I was in *Artemiſa's* preſence, looking upon her with an action which might diſcover a part of the truth to her: *Ah forgetfull Artemiſa*, ſaid I, *is it poſſible that you can ſee* Alexander *ſo long and not know him? he to whom you gave your firſt affections, to whom you promiſed that you would remember him eternally; and yet he whom you commanded to come one day to you is now in your preſence, appeares every houre before your eyes, and hath lived diverſe moneths in your ſervice: if according to your promiſe you had preſerved any place for*

him in your memory, his face would not be ſtrange to you, and a little affection would eaſily remove the cloud which hinders you from diſcerning him: Though I diſcourſed thus with my ſelfe, yet I oftentimes called to mind what ſhe ſaid to *Leucippe* in my preſence that day ſhe received me into her houſe, and by that I did probably conjecture that ſhe had not quite loſt the *Idea* of my viſage, the attention wherewith I had ſeen her behold me diverſe times ſtrengthened me in that opinion, but I received at laſt ſuch a confirmation of it as permitted me to doubt no longer, and from that I received a boldneſſe which till then I durſt not think of. She was walking one day in a gallery where ſhe viewed ſome pictures which ſhe had cauſed to be drawne not long before, and after ſhe had taken a few turnes, ſhe retired to a window where ſhe entertained her ſelfe for a while with *Leucippe* onely: and having turned her eyes that way that I was, ſhe ſaw me, and perceiving that I looked upon her with great attention, ſhe called me, and commanded me to approach. The ſatisfaction I received every time ſhe ſpake to me made me runne to her with joy, and when I was neere her, *Alcippus* ſaid ſhe, for that was the name I gave my ſelfe, I *told* Leucippe, *and I ſay ſtill, that if my memory faile me not, your face doth very much reſemble a* Prince *that I knew, and you might know ſeeing you were borne in Alexandria:* This diſcourſe which ſignified her memory of me, gave me a great deale of content, and growing more bold than I had been till that time *Madam*, anſwered I, *I have been very often flattered with that reſemblance,*

blance, and your Highneſſe is not the firſt that I have heard ſay, that I am very like a Prince *whom poſſibly you may have ſeen: but if I gloried in it in my own country, I ought to conceale it from you, for without doubt both the reſemblance and the name of a perſon whom you hate are odious to you: And why do you believe,* replyed *Artemiſa, that the perſon of that* Prince *is odious to me?* Becauſe ſaid I, *he is* Alexander, *and the ſonne of* Anthony *and* Cleopatra: *I confeſſe, anſwered the* Princeſſe, *that I hate the memory of* Anthony, *and* Cleopatra, *and the cauſe I have to to do ſo is ſo juſt that this hatred will never be condemned by any perſon, but I hold the* Prince Alexander *to be ſo innocent of our miſfortune, that my reſentments never reached ſo farre as him: Is it poſſible Madam,* replyed I, *that your enmity is not extended unto that* Prince, *who though he be innocent of your diſpleaſures yet he is* Sonne *to thoſe who cauſed them? 'Tis certain,* ſaid Artemiſa, *that I doe not hate him, nor ever will upon that occaſion, and I know too well how to diſcerne between the innocent and the culpable to conceive unjuſt averſions: O Gods! Madam,* ſaid I, *how equitable and generous are you, and how happy would* Alexander *be if he had but this knowledge of his fortune?* Alexander, replyed the Princeſſe, *hath not eſtabliſhed his felicity with us, and I believe he troubles himſelf very little to know what thoughts I have for him: If you could ſee into his,* anſwered I, *you would be of a quite different mind, and you would know, as I do, that* Alexander's *ſoule is entirely poſſeſſed with onely paſſion which he hath to adore and ſerve you.* Artemiſa looked upon me then in ſuch a manner as

made me believe that ſhe began to ſuſpect me, and after ſhe had left me a while in that apprehenſion: *Of whom*, ſaid ſhe, *could you learne ſo much?* Of Alexander *himſelf*, ſaid I, *with whom I had the honour to be bred, and whoſe ſecrets I knew at leaſt as well as* Artamenes *his: I know not* replyed Artemiſa, with a kind of ſurprize, *whether you were bred up with* Alexander *or not, but if you be ſo knowing in his ſecrets as you ſay, you will know without doubt according to all likely-hood, that* Alexander *hath thought no more upon me ſince our ſeparation*: *Appearances, Madam*, anſwered I, *are very often farre from the truth, and if you have conceived this opinion by thoſe which are paſt, poſſibly you will one day find* Alexanders *juſtification by ſtronger probabilities.* It was likely that we ſhould have had more diſcourſe to this purpoſe, if the *Princeſſe* had not ſeen diverſe *Ladies* approch, for whoſe entertainement ſhe was obliged to quit mine; ſhe went ſome ſteps forward to meet them, and I retired another way to meditate upon the adventure which had ſo lately befallen me, and the hopes it made me conceive: I was ſo ſatisfied to ſee that not onely *Artemiſa* did not hate *Alexander*, but that ſhe her ſelfe tooke ſome pleaſure to heare talke of him, and intereſſed her ſelfe in the thoughts which he might have for her, that I could hardly contain my contentments; and at night being retired home, and calling *Narciſſus* to me, from whom I concealed nothing in the conduct of my love:

Ah! Narciſſus, ſaid I to him, *what a fortune is mine?* Artemiſa *doth not hate* Alexander, *and if I may dare to ſay more, ſhe hath not forgotten* Alexander;

der; ſhe hath ſaid enough to me to make me judge ſo, and I have received an aſſurance from her diſcourſe that made me almoſt put all to the hazzard.

With theſe words I related to him the converſation I had with her; and when he had attentively hearkned to me, Sir, ſaid he, *your affaires cannot be in a better condition, and I believe you may perfect the diſcovery of your ſelfe without much danger: Ah!* Narciſſus, replyed I, *I dare not; the goodneſſe of this* Princeſſe *cannot diſſipate the feare I ſtand in of her, and with what courage ſo ever I ſhould arme my ſelfe, I could not without trembling accoſt her with that intention: this uncertain ſtate of my condition though it gives me but a ſhadow and an image of happineſſe, is more ſupportable to me than the apprehenſion onely of drawing the diſpleaſure of my* Princeſſe *upon my ſelfe. If ſhe receives the knowledge of me with an offended countenance, there will be no death ready enough for me, there will be no precipice neere enough to fly to from her indignation: What will you do then,* anſwered the affectionate Narciſſus, *and if upon the knowledge of the good will ſhe beares you, you do not undertake ſomething, from whence will you take that boldneſſe? I know not,* replyed I, *but I hope that time and the aſſiſtance of heaven will furniſh me with more favourable opportunities than all thoſe I might receive from a premeditated deſigne: I am really ignorant what courſe I ought to take to diſcover my ſelfe, but ſerving the* Princeſſe *with my accuſtomed reſpect, and engaging her, if it be poſſible, if ſhe do it not her ſelfe, upon the ſame diſcourſe which was interrupted; by ſome happy chance or other I may poſſibly take as much courage as is neceſſary for me in*

that action, which at this time I cannot find in all my reſolutions: This was my deſigne, and I paſſed diverſe dayes as uncertain what I had to do, and as wavering in my will as the moſt irreſolute mind had ever been: hope and feare almoſt equally divided my ſoule; but though there was according to appearances ſome place for hope, yet out of a naturall infirmity, or rather a weakneſſe proceeding from my love, my feare exceeded my hope, and ſtill when I opened my mouth to ſay to *Artemiſa*, I am *Alexander*, a Spirit of feare tyed up my tongue, and whiſpered me in the eare, that by this forward raſhneſſe I would ruine my ſelfe, whereas by time and patience I might make my ſelfe ſure. I reſolved then to reſolve upon nothing but what opportunity ſhould inſpire me with, and in the meane time I applyed my ſelfe to the *Princeſſe*'s ſervice with greater aſſiduity than I had done before, and ſhe received my endeavours ſo favourably, and looked ſo graciouſly upon me, that amongſt all thoſe to whom I had rendred my ſelfe a companion ſince my diſguiſe there was none but envied my fortune. I lived a while in this manner, but I was upon the point of paſſing to another condition: there remained ſome ſcruples in *Artemiſa* mind, which ſhe muſt needs cleare up, and the deſire ſhe had to be ſatiſfied, gave me the opportunity of attaining to that which I had ſo much feared and ſo much deſired. One Evening when I leaſt expected it, having bid *Good-night* to the company which was in her chamber, ſhe ſent me her commands by *Leucippe* that I ſhould ſtay; and when all were gone out except thoſe perſons who were wont to ſtay there for

the

the ſervice of the chamber when ſhe was retired, ſhe went to ſit down in a corner cloſe by a table, whereupon there were tapers lighted, and *Leucippe* having made me draw neere, after ſhe had continued ſome moments without ſpeaking: *Alcippus*, ſaid ſhe, *you will judge me to be too curious, but that's a vice ordinary with our ſexe, and I may poſſibly be excuſed for ſome reaſons, in that I deſire to know from you: ſince you were educated with the* Prince Alexander, *to whom you have ſo much reſemblance, and were ſo particularly acquainted with his intentions it will not be amiſſe if you tell us ſomething of his affaires: He is the ſonne of our cruell Enemies, but I aſſure my ſelfe that he contributed nothing to our misfortune, and if I muſt confeſſe more, in his younger yeares he had a reſpect to me, which permits me to enquire of him.*

During *Artemiſa's* diſcourſe I was agitated with divers different thoughts which made me change my countenance, and rendred me for a while amazed and ill-aſſured in my looks: but at laſt I partly compoſed my ſelfe, and endeavouring to diſſipate the feare which hindred me: *Madam*, anſwered I, *Alexander is too happy and too glorious, ſeeing he hath ſtill a place in your memory, and I intereſſe my ſelfe ſo farre in his happineſſe, that he himſelfe cannot receive the knowledge of it with greater ſatisfaction than I do: 'Tis certaine for all that*, Madam, *that* Alexander *dies for you, and as in all the affaires of his life he judges nothing to be of importance but onely the thoughts he hath for you, 'tis with thoſe onely*, Madam, *that I can and ought to acquaint you: you divert your ſelfe* Alcippus, ſaid the *Princeſſe, and*

possibly I should not like it very well, if by the way of my proceeding with you I did not give some place to your discourse: the thoughts that Alexander *had once for me were not unknown to me, but he was too young to engage himselfe in a more solid affection, and I am not ignorant that he remembers me no more now than if I were out of the world.* 'Tis not my duty, Madam, replyed I, *to oppose your oppinions; but that you have of* Alexander *is so farre from the truth, that all the respect I owe you is not capable to make me approve it:* 'Tis certain Madam, *and in time I shall make it appeare to you by infallible testimonies to which you will give greater credit than to my discourse. not onely that* Alexander *hath preserved his infant affections for you, which are not worthy to be presented to you. but that he is now enflamed with a passion worthy of you; that he hath sacrificed his life and fortune at your feet, and desires neither fortune nor life, but to have the glory to employ them both entirely in your service: you engage me,* answered Artemisa, with a little blush that appeared in her face, *in a very strange conversation: but seeing I have done so much, I will see the end of your discourse, of which as yet I comprehend nothing; and I will aske you by what markes could you take notice of* Alexander's *passionate thoughts, if all the world be ignorant of them, if he hath not seen me since he was nine or ten yeares old, and if since that, he hath passed his life at* Rome *without giving me any testimony of his remembrance of me?* Alexander *would be very unworthy of your memory,* replyed I, *if he had done as you say, but I am very well assured of the contrary; and to let you see,* Madam, *that it is not without rea-*

ſon that I bragged of having ſome part in his ſecrets: will you be pleaſed to let me tell you that at your ſeparation, when as very a child as he was, he poſſibly gave you proofes of a reall paſſion, you commanded him to come againe to you when he was of another age; you left him ſome favours which he hath very carefully preſerved, and you approved of the promiſe he made you to come one day and render you the homage he had vowed to you, and to ſubmit himſelfe anew to the Empire which he had already given you over his ſoule: The Princeſſe *ſeemed aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe,* and yet ſhe replyed, *I will make no difficulty to confeſſe thoſe things which the age I was then of may eaſily excuſe, and you make me remember ſome particulars which paſſed at our departure from* Alexandria; *'tis certain that at that innocent age loving* Alexander *as if he had been my brother, I invited him to come and ſee me, and he promiſed to do ſo, but theſe being the propoſitions of childrens promiſes time which hath made him forget them had almoſt worne them out of my memory: He hath been ſo farre from forgetting them,* ſaid I to her, *that poſſibly he hath put them in execution ſince he hath been of an age capable to do it, poſſibly he hath abandoned all things to ſee and ſerve you, and without conſidering the danger which might threaten him among the mortall enemies of his family, poſſibly he is come, hath ſeen, and ſerved you, and in that condition hath eſtabliſhed all his fortune.*

As I ſpake theſe words which began to render themſelves very intelligible, the *Princeſſe* beginning to ſuſpect the truth, viewed me from head to foot with a geſture full of trouble, and opening her eyes by little and little to the appearances which might

might diſcover me, ſhe continued in ſuch an uncertainty and confuſion of thoughts as would not permit her to reply. Seeing her in this condition, and believing I did in vaine endeavour any longer to diſguiſe my ſelf: *Be not aſtoniſhed,* added I, *at what I tell you, poſſibly there is a great deale more, and yet all that I could ſay concerning* Alexanders *paſſion is inferior to the truth: I know his moſt ſecret thoughts, and the very bottome of his heart as well as mine own, and for a ſufficient proofe of the aſſurance he hath in me, behold,* Madam, *the pledges he hath truſted me withall.* Saying thus, I ſtretched out my arme to the light, whereupon I ware the bracelet of haire and the ring faſtened to it, which ſhe had formerly given me, but becauſe it was too little I could not weare it upon my finger: *Artemiſa* no ſooner ſaw what I ſhewed her but ſhe knew it by my words, though 'tis poſſible ſhe might have ſeen it before often enough without taking notice of it, and this knowledge made her fall into the greateſt aſtoniſhment that ever ſhe had been in, in her life: ſhe once more employed her eyes and memory upon my perſon, my diſcourſe and all the tokens I ſhewed her, and finding nothing but what confirmed her in a ſuſpicion which began already to grow into a certainty in her mind, ſhe ſeemed to be entirely poſſeſſed with amazement: Her confuſion, was the cauſe of mine though I had fortified my ſelfe with all the boldneſſe I could, and her eyes being firmely fixed upon me, made me let fall mine to the ground, where I held them in the poſture of a perſon convinced of ſome great crime: We continued both of us a while in this condition; but at laſt

ſt *Artemiſa* breaking ſilence firſt: *Alcippus*, ſaid ıe, ſpeaking lower than before, *can it be poſſible hat you ſhould be* Alexander? *And is it poſſible*, nſwered I, *that you ſhould doubt of it any longer, nd if you have conſerved any* Idea *of* Alexander's *viſage could you not read it in* Alcippus *his countenance?* Artemiſa ſeemed more troubled than before at theſe words, and giving me a looke whereupon I could ground no judgement of my fortune; *O Gods!* replyed ſhe, *if you be* Alexander *what do you dreame of, and to what do you reduce me?* She ſpake but theſe few words, and riſing up from the place where ſhe ſate, much moved, or rather much aſtoniſhed, ſhe croſſed the chamber and ſhut up her ſelfe in her cloſet. I continued leaning againſt a wall more like a Statue than a living perſon, and ſo uncertain of what I ought to feare, or might hope for, that it was impoſſible for me to make any conjecture upon the condition wherein I found my ſelfe: I was in this plight, when *Leucippe* (who had not heard our diſcourſe, but had ſeen the *Princeſſe* goe away troubled as ſhe and diverſe others of the maids obſerved) came to me, and finding me in ſo deep a muſe that it hardly gave me leave to ſee her, after ſhe had pulled me by the arme twice to awaken me: *Alcippus* ſaid ſhe, *What ailes the Princeſſe?* I hardly came to my ſelfe at theſe words, and *Leucippe* having repeated them: *Leucippe*, ſaid I, *you will learne that of the* Princeſſe *better than of me, but what ever it be* Leucippe *I deſire your protection:* I ſpeake onely theſe words, and parting preſently from her, I went out of the *Palace*, and retired to my lodging.

But

But possibly, pursued Alexander, *a tedious attention may be inconvenient for your health, and you would be lesse incommodated if I should remit the remainder of my discourse till another time: you need not feare that, if you please,* said Gesarion to him, *and if you have not tired your selfe with so long a narration, leave me not thus in an unquiet ignorance. I interesse my selfe in your adventures more than you believe, and having so many obligations to you, and esteeming your person so highly, I cannot be informed of the accidents of your life without being particularly sensible of them: I am too much obliged my selfe to youn goodnesse,* replyed Alexander, *and the esteeme of such a man as the valiant* Cleomedon *ought to be very considerable to me: I will goe on then with my discourse since you desire it, and possibly I shall acquaint you with things more worthy of your attention, than those which I have already related.*

PART IV. *BOOK* II.

THE ARGUMENT.

The *Princesse Artemisa* is much troubled at *Alexander's* being in the *Armenian* Court, yet by the mediation of her Maid *Leucippe* they renew their infant-loves. She gives him hopes of obtaining her by some honourable way. He is betrayed by the indiscretion of *Lucius Cepio* to *Artaxus* his fury, who commands him to prison with a resolution to sacrifice him to his Father's Ghost. He is formally condemned to loose his head. *Artemisa* intercedes for him, but in vaine. She sends him poyson to prevent an ignominious death, and promises to beare him company. He accepts of her present, but conjures her to live. His Squire accidentally Spills the poyson. He is brought upon

upon the ſcaffold, and the Executioner is ready to ſtrike the blow, but is firſt ſtayed and then killed by *Cepio*, who puts a ſword into *Alexander*'s hand, and bids him dy bravely They make an incredible ſlaughter, but at laſt *Cepio*, is ſlaine and *Alexander* is retaken and reſerved foranother ſolemne execution day. *Artemiſa* gaines his Keeper *Sarpedon* to ſet him free: ſhe eſcapes with him out of *Armenia*, and they fly together to meet *Auguſtus* in *Egypt*.

THe *Princeſſe Artemiſa* (as I have been ſince informed) was no ſooner retired into her cloſet, but ſhe found her ſelfe aſſalted by diverſe different thoughts which took their originall from the adventure which had lately happene: at firſt her aſtoniſhment deprived her partly of her action and reaſon, but when that began to vaniſh, and ſhe was able to make ſome reflection upon what was paſt, all things preſented themſelves to her fancy in ſuch formes as gave her matter enough to muſe upon: *Leucippe*, from whom ſhe concealed nothing, having an advantage above her companions, made uſe of a particular privilege, and entring into her cloſet found her ſitting leaning her head upon one of her hands, and her arme upon the chaire, her eyes fixed upon the ground, and in the perfect poſture of a perſon buried in a profound meditation: *Leucippe* out of reſpect ſtayed ſome moments without interrupting her, but a little after *Artemiſa* lifting up her head and ſeeing *Leucippe* by her: *Ah!* *Leucippe* ſaid ſhe, *are you there? yes Madam*, anſwered Leucippe, *and I ſaw, after the converſation you had with* Alcippus, *go out of the chamber into your cloſet, in a condition which hath forced me to come indiſcreetly and interrupt your muſing*: Ah! Leucippe,

Leucippe, replyed Artemiſa, after ſhe had looked every way to ſee if they were alone, & had beckoned to her to ſhut the doore: Ah! Leucippe, *in what a troubled condition doeſt thou find me, and what an ample ſubject have I to meditate upon, and to diſcourſe with thee concerning what is lately happened to me?* *And what, O the good Gods,* ſaid Leucippe quite ſurprized, *what can be happened to you in ſo ſmall a time, and who could have the power to trouble you in our preſence, and render you ſo much aſtoniſhed as you ſeemed to me to be? 'Tis no ſlight matter that hath cauſed it,* added the Princeſſe, *and without doubt thou wilt judge ſo thy ſelfe, when thou ſhalt know that in the perſon of the falſe* Alcippus's, *I have found the true* Alexander, *Whoſe countenance we took notice of in* Alcippus, *O Gods Madam,* cryed Leucippe, *What is this you tell me? I tell thee the truth,* replyed Artemiſa, *the ſonne of* Anthony *of whom we have often diſcourſed when we called my infancy to mind, is here in* Artaxata, *he is here in this* Palace, *he is in my ſervice, and hath continued ſo diverſe moneths, as you have ſeen, under the name of* Alcippus: *But Madam,* ſaid Leucippe, *what aſſurances have you of it? I have all,* anſwered Artemiſa, *that I can deſire, and beſides what thou mayeſt gather as well as I from the reſemblance of his countenance, I have his confeſſion, and the relation of diverſe things which could not be known to any but* Alexander, *and ſome more particular markes beſides*: Hereupon ſhe repeated all that had paſſed, and made her as well acquainted with the truth, as ſhe was her ſelfe. *Leucippe* ſeemed aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe, and continued a while without ſpeaking, whileſt the *Princeſſe* being riſen

up

up from her chair, walked up and down in her cloſet, deeply muſing what reſolution ſhe ſhould take.

After they had been long enough ſilent, *Leucippe* began to ſpeak firſt & coming to her Mrs. Madam, "*ſaid ſhe*, I really find in this rancounter, ſome- "thing ſtrange enough to cauſe your aſtoniſhment: "and it is no common adventure that ſuch a Prince "as the ſon of *Anthony*, ſhou'd paſs through all the "countreys which divided him from us, to come to "you, that he ſhould diſguiſe himſelf, & put himſelf "into your ſervice in the condition of one of your "plain Domeſticks: He that in any place elſe "might enjoy one of the ſupremeſt dignities upon "earth, and live glorioufly ſecure from the danger "wch without doubt wil threaten him in this Court "if he be known; but in ſo extraordinary an acci- "dent, I ſee no cauſe you have to be diſpleaſed, "and you ought not, in my opinion, to be afflicted, "that a Prince ſo conſiderable as *Alex.* both for his "birth and the qualities of his perſon, a Prince for "whom in your tender yeares you had all the incli- "nation you were then capable of, ſhould deſpiſe "all manner of dangers to come and ſubmit himſelf "to you, and neglect all the fortune which with "leſſe trouble and leſſe danger he might find elſe- "where, to obey the command you heretofore laid "upon him, and to put himſelf into your ſervice in "the moſt ſubmiſſive quality, whereunto a man of "his worth would never have debaſed him- "ſelf.

Leucippe ſpake in this manner, & having ſome inclination for me, without doubt ſhe ſpake wel of me beyond

beyond the truth; when *Artemisa* who had hearkeded to her a long time without interrupting her, casting her eyes suddenly upon her, "*Lencippe said* "*she*, I know very well that thou never wanteſt "reaſons to maintain thy opinions, and in this very "thing I do not ſay that thou art abſolutely with- "out reaſon; 'tis true that *Alexander* is a great "Prince, that I loved him as my brother when we "were children together, and that I am obliged to "that affection which hath made him ſtrip himſelf "of his condition, and expoſe himſelf to great "troubles and dangers to come and ſee me; and "finally, that it is not a cauſe of diſpleaſure to the "*Princeſſe* of *Armenia*, that the ſon of *Anthony* "heretofore the *Maſter* of ſo many *Kings*, ſhould "be engaged in her ſervice; but we muſt conſider "too, that he his deſcended from thoſe very per- "ſons which after a hard and unjuſt captivity, "made the *King* our Father ſuffer a cruell and "ſhamefull death; that there is not, nor ever can "be any reconciliation between his family and "ours; and if I were to be pardoned in my child- "hood, for not having expreſſed to her children "how ſenſible I was of the injury we had received "from *Cleopatra*, I am now of an age that obliges "me to very different thoughts. "Ah Madam, *re-* "*plied Leucippe*, I have heard you often ſay, and "before *Alexander* himſelf too, that you had no "reſentment againſt him for the death of the King "your Father. "I never had, *anſwered Artemiſa*, "nor ever will have any reſentment againſt *Ale-* "*xander*, that may oblige me to procure him, or "ſo much as wiſh him ill, but I ought to carry my

"ſelf

"ſelf ſo againſt all the children of *Cleopatra*, as not "to dream of their alliance, or approve of their "ſervice: the difference is very viſible, and though "my mind ſhould not be ſo diſpoſed as blood and "reaſon require, decency exacts that of me which I "ſhould not allow to nature; and though I ſhould "let *Cleopatra*'s children live with indifferency as "to me, without hating them, I cannot ſuffer them "with a particular deſign, without being blamed "by all the world; beſides, *Alexander* living in a "diſguiſe amongſt us, doth not expoſe himſelf "alone to danger, but if the cauſe of his diſguiſe "be enquired into, and the reaſon of his ſtaying "here, it cannot be diſcovered without rendring "me obnoxious to great reproches, the hatred "of the King my brother, and to all manner of "diſpleaſures. What will you reſolve upon then, "*ſaid Leucippe*, and in what manner do you intend "to deal with this Prince, who by all probability, "as I my ſelf have obſerved, is at this time in very "ſtrange diſquiets? Never to ſee him more, *re-* "*plyed Artemiſa*, but to ſend him word by thee "that he ſhould retire himſelf, and deliver me "from that fear which will eternally torment me "ſo long as he ſhal continue here. This expedient is "not difficult, *anſwered* Leucippe *coldly*; but it "ſeems very cruel to me in relation to the Prince, "after he hath done things for you which poſſibly "may make him merit better uſage, and by the "proofs he hath given of his paſſion, I conceive it "violent enough to make him uſe extremities "againſt his own life, which, if it be true that you "do not hate him, will cauſe you ſome diſpleaſure

"without doubt. What wouldſt thou have me to do "then, *ſaid Artemiſa*, and how wouldſt thou have "me ſatisfie at once my duty and the care thou "takeſt of *Alexander's* repoſe? 'tis true, I am much "obliged to him, and I naturally have diſpoſition "enough to wiſh him well, ſo as to avoid the occa- "ſion of putting him into deſpair, as you fear; but "withall I conſider my own quiet, and my reputa- "tion too, too much to ſuffer, that, by an intelli- "gence which will be condemn'd by all the world, "*Alexander* ſhould live unknown amongſt us, "where he cannot be diſcovered without fatall ac- "cidents to himſelf, and a very diſadvantageous "reflection upon me. You may, *replyed Leucippe*, "attend ſome other time to take your reſolutions, "and not do any thing with precipitation, which "oftentimes cauſes repentance: 'Tis poſſible, that "from an adventure ſo uncommon, the Gods may "produce ſome extraordinary reſult, and that by "wayes to you as yet unknown, you may find the "means to ſatisfie your duty, and the acknow- "ledgement you owe to *Alexander's* affecti- "on.

Leucippe uſed many other arguments to divert her from the deſign ſhe might have againſt me, and I am obliged to her for this, that ſhe forgot no- thing for my defence againſt *Artemiſa's* ſcruples: By her diſcourſes ſhe really wrought great effect, and after a long converſation upon this ſubject, the *Princeſſe* went to bed without taking any reſolu- tion.

But if on her ſide ſhe paſſed the night in ſome diſquiet, for my part I was extremely tormented,

and

and though I thought I had ſurpaſſed the greateſt difficulties that lay in the whole courſe of my enterpriſe, and that I ſaw no ſigns of anger in *Artemiſa*'s countenance, when I declared my ſelfe to her; I ſaw nothing likewiſe which could make me expect from her any compliance with my deſigns, and that did not leave me in a perfect uncertainty betwixt hope and fear.

The next day I durſt not preſent my ſelf before her at the hour accuſtomed, but onely walked in the Court of the Palace with *Narciſſus*, contenting my ſelf to lift up mine eyes to her lodgings, without having the boldneſs to go up thither: I had not continued there long, but by fortune I ſaw *Leucippe* appear at the foot of a pair of ſtairs; I went towards her as ſoon as I knew her, and when I was neer enough to her, to be heard by none but her ſelf, beholding her with an action full of fear and ſubmiſſion: *Leucippe*, ſaid I, *you certainly know my fortune, muſt I live, or muſt I die? You muſt live without doubt*, anſwered ſhe, *and death ought not to be ſought for but when all other remedies faile: You underſtand me right*, replyed I, *and I think now I am no longer unknown to you. No Sir*, ſaid Leucippe, *you are not unknown to me, and I have vowed no leſſe ſervice* to Prince Alexander, *than I had amity for* Alcippus. Alexander, added I, *was known to you before* Alcippus, *and it was upon the account of that remembrance that yeſterday night he deſired your protection: I think it was neceſſary for him, and I hope it will not be uſeleſſe to him if you will employ it for his ſafety. Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *poſſibly I have ſerved you already, and will ſerve you with affection and fideli-*

ty: I cannot yet informe you of the condition of your affaires, the Princeſſe is as yet uncertain what reſolution ſhe ſhould take; I can onely aſſure you that ſhe does not hate you, and that without doing her ſelf violence ſhe will never pitch upon any deſign, which may cauſe you any diſpleaſure. I ſhall never have any regret, replyed I, *to execute punctually whatſoever ſhe ſhall pleaſe to order me, and if for part of the reparations which are due to her from our unfortunate family, ſhe demanded my life, or ſomething more precious than that, if it were in my power, I ſhould as willingly give her the remainders of it, as I have given her the beginnings: Do not deſpaire of your affaires,* anſwered Leucippe, *but expect from a former inclination which powerfully takes your part whatſoever you can reaſonably require of it.*

She cut theſe words ſhort, ſeeing the *Princeſſe*, who was coming down, appear at the top of the ſtairs, and not deſiring to be ſurprized by her in this particular diſcourſe with me: but if ſhe avoyded her ſight upon this occaſion, I deſired to ſhun it no leſs than ſhe, and like a *criminall* I hid my ſelf from the countenance of my Judge. *Artemiſa* mounted into her chariot at the ſame gate where I had ſpoken to *Leucippe*; and though I was retired behinde divers other perſons from off the ſteps which are at the gate, ſhe ſaw me and knew me: as from the place where I was I held mine eyes fix'd upon her face, I eaſily took notice of her action, and I ſaw that at the firſt ſight of me ſhe was a little troubled, and looked downward with a diſcompoſed countenance.

All the reſt of that day I did not preſent my ſelf before

before her, and for divers other dayes I never ſaw her but at a diſtance, my love having created a fearfulneſs in me, which deprived me of aſſurance to accoſt her whileſt I was uncertain what reception I might expect: I deſired to draw conjectures of it from her countenance, and if I entred not into her chamber, nor waited upon her as I had been accuſtomed, I was every day where ſhe paſſed by, and being neer enough to be ſeen by her, and to obſerve her, I took notice that at the ſight of me ſhe changed colour, and caſt down her eyes, not being able to look upon me confidently: I almoſt repented at thoſe moments that I had diſturbed the tranquility of her life with this trouble, and I could not obſerve the marks of her confuſion in her face, without reſenting ſome diſpleaſure for having been the cauſe of it. At laſt I reſolved to make a full diſcovery of my fortune, and not being able to live any longer in this uncertain condition of life, I believed that by writing to the *Princeſſe* I might oblige her to acquaint me with ſome par of my deſtiny; upon which deſign having ſhut my ſelf up in my chamber, I made my Letter ſpeak in theſe termes.

Prince Alexander *to the Princeſſe* Artemiſa.

That fear which keeps my tongue tyed up, and forbids me acceſſe into your preſence, hath permitted me to draw out in this paper, not my juſtification, for I ſeek none if I have offended you, but a declaration of that blind obedience wherein I ſubmit my ſelf to all the puniſhments you ſhall pleaſe to ordain for me; if the conſervation of the memory of thoſe precious affections which honoured the beginnings of my life, if obeying the command you laid upon me to come one day to you, if ſeeking with ſome danger the opportunities of engaging my ſelfe in your ſervice, are offences worthy of your anger, or rather, if to be the ſon of Anthony *and* Cleopatra, *be a condition which may expoſe him to your hatred; behold, Madam, behold the criminall, both by his birth and actions, ready to ſuffer whatſoever upon either account he may have merited from your juſt reſentments; I did believe by the firſt intelligences that you were pleaſed to give me of it, that your goodneſſe had wiped off from my birth whatſoever rendred it odious to the* Princeſſe *of* Armenia, *and I did judge my actions innocent becauſe they were authorized by your command: but ſeeing I have been deceived both in my hopes and my opinions, I will not avoyd the occaſion of rendring you ſatisfaction both for anothers crime, and my own offences. I expect, Madam, the ſentence you ſhall pleaſe to pronounce, with a firme reſolution punctually to execute it, and I beg onely of your goodneſſe that after the effecting of your will, how fatall ſoever*

it

it ſhall be to me, you would out of pity remember, that if Alexander *was too bold, if* Alexander *were the ſon of* Anthony, *he was likewiſe the moſt paſſionate for you, and the moſt faithfull amongſt men.*

After I had wrote theſe words which I found conformable to the condition of life I then lived, I gave my Letter to *Narciſſus*, who had ſufficient acquaintance with *Leucippe* to embolden him to preſent it to her, and I ſtay'd in my lodging to attend the effect of it with all the unquietneſſe that is imaginable. *Narciſſus* acquitted himſelf of his commiſſion as faithfully and as happily as I could deſire: he ſaw *Leucippe*, he gave her my Letter, and by an exceſſe of happineſſe above my hopes, having viſited her again the next day according to my command, ſhe gave him the anſwer which he brought me, and I ſaw it was written with *Artemiſa's* own hand. I leaped for joy at this ſight, I changed colour divers times, and if *Narciſſus* had not been fully acquainted with my paſſion, I ſhould have given him knowledge enough of it; at laſt I read thoſe precious characters, and therein I found theſe words.

The Princeſſe Artemiſa *to Prince* Alexander.

Leucippe *puts the pen into my hand to write to you, and acknowledgement might have done it, if my duty had not more prevailed over that, than over* Leucippe's *obſtinacy: you are not criminall* Alexander, *either by your birth or actions, but* Artemiſa *is unhappy that ſhe*

is

is not free in her judgement, and that she sees her self constrained by her fortune to offer violence to her inclinations: I do not hate you, Alexander, *nor ever will whileſt I live; but I am not permitted to ſuffer your affections as I was at that age, when you gave me the firſt teſtimonies of them, and I cannot receive any proofes of them from you in* Artaxata *which will not be of more dangerous conſequence than thoſe you gave me in* Alexandria, *you are here within the reach of an enemy, whoſe thoughts are very different from mine, and I cannot without feare conſider the danger whereunto you expoſe your own life and my reputation: I deſire that you would thinke upon the one and the other, ſeeing the latter is more dear to me than my life, and the other would be ſo too, if my duty did permit it; in reſpect of that thoſe actions which you call offences, but if I were permitted to judge of them, would be ranked amongſt immortall obligations in my ſoul, cannot finde in me that acknowledgement that is due to them, and by the care I have of your ſafety, I am conſtrained to diſpoſe you, as much as poſſibly I can, to ſome reſolution which may render me that repoſe, which for ſome dayes ſince you have deprived me of: In expectation of what you will reſolve upon, or when you will be in a condition to put it in execution, I doe not forbid you to viſit me, and let me tell you that the countenance of* Alcippus *was never odious to me becauſe of the reſemblance it had to* Alexander.

I thought I ſhould have dy'd with joy at the reading of this Letter, and though it diſcovered to me that the *Princeſſe* had ſome deſign to cauſe my departure, yet it was expreſſed in ſuch termes as made me believe that it would not be difficult to alter

alter her reſolution, and that poſſibly I had an higher place in her thoughts than I hoped for, I read over every word of it a thouſand times, I kiſſed all the characters even with Idolatry, and I ſtopped my ſelf with tranſport at thoſe places which did moſt ſweetly flatter my deſires.

Ah without doubt, ſaid I, *I have permiſſion to hope, and according to all appearances I am not hated by* Artemiſa: *The Princeſſe courteouſly acknowledges my ſervices, and I could not hope that they ſhould be crowned with a more happy or more glorious ſucceſſe: Reaſſume my heart, reaſſume that boldneſſe which my love hath deprived me of, and henceforward raiſe thy ambition to the higheſt degree it could ever mount to:* Artemiſa *cannot diſapprove it ſince ſhe hath favoured it, and upheld it her ſelf; and in fine, the countenance of* Alcippus *is not odious unto her, becauſe of the reſemblance it hath to* Alexander's.

Full of the hopes wherewith theſe thoughts inſpired me, and being emboldened by them more than I had been before, I left my lodging and went to the Palace, believing that by *Artemiſa*'s permiſſion I might preſent my ſelf before her without fear of her diſpleaſure: yet all this reſolution wherewith I had fortified my ſelf, could not hinder me from being troubled with ſome apprehenſion at her ſight, and I could not approch the place where ſhe was without feeling a ſhivering, which ran quite through my body; She was walking at that time in the ſpacious *Allies* which are in the great Garden of the *Palace*, and had the principall *Ladies* of the Court attending upon her; I walked a while behind the company which followed her:

but

but when ſhe was at the end of an *Ally*, and was turning back again, having caſt her eyes about, ſhe diſcovered me amongſt the reſt; the blood immediately mounted into her face, and ſhe made uſe of one of her hands to conceal it: but a little after making as if ſhe had a deſire to have ſome particular diſcourſe with *Leucippe*; ſhe cauſed her Gentleman-uſher to retire, and put *Leucippe* in his place, and ſo leaning upon her arm, ſhe walked the other turn, and then ſeeing me at her paſſage by; *Alcippus*, ſaid ſhe to me aloud, *I have ſome buſineſſe for you, come you hither.*

Theſe words pierced quite through my ſoul, and I obeying her with an emotion which might eaſily be perceived in my countenance, drew neer her, and walked by her on that ſide where ſhe had no body neer: all the reſt of the train, after ſhe had made the Gentleman-uſher retire, and expreſſed a deſire to ſpeak with *Leucippe* in private, kept farther off than before, and ſuppoſing that what ſhe had to ſay to me was part of that ſecret, they followed at ſo great a diſtance, that ſhe had all the liberty that might be to ſpeak to me without being over-heard.

She continued for ſome time without opening her mouth, or ſo much as looking in my face, finding ſome occaſion of being aſhamed of what ſhe did: at laſt having conquered the ſcruples which hindred her from expreſſing of her ſelfe, and caſting a look upon me which was able to diſarme the moſt ſavage and beſt fortified ſoules: *Alexander*, ſaid ſhe to me, *I know not what I ought to expect from the judgement you will make of me, nor in what*

manner

manner I may ſpeake to you at this time, and though I have employed ſome dayes to draw my ſelfe out of that trouble wherein to you had put me, yet it was ſo great that it was impoſſible for me to diſſipate it in ſo ſmall a time, and I cannot imagine yet, without aſtoniſhment and fear, that I talke to the ſonne of Anthony *and* Cleopatra *in* Artaxus's *Palace. I do not deny but that the paines you have taken, and the danger whereunto you have expoſed your ſelfe for my ſake, ought to move my mind to a reall acknowledgement, and I confeſſe there remaines a remembrance of the former good-will between us which doth not permit me to look upon you with indifferency: but all this cannot make me approve of your enterpriſe, nor cloſe mine eyes againſt the danger to which you expoſe us both, your ſelf by imprudently putting your ſelfe into the power of a mortall enemy, and me by obliging me to ſuffer neere me a diſguiſed* Prince, *and one diſguiſed upon a motive, which can never be diſcovered without wronging my reputation: What were your thoughts, or what in fine did you pretend to from the daughter of* Artabazus, *and the Siſter of* Artaxus, *in whom the memory of the injury received from your family is engraven in eternall characters? For there is little reaſon that you ſhould fall upon this deſigne out of obedience, as you told me, to the command I layd upon you heretofore; and you and I were then of ſuch an age as hindred us from knowing the obſtacles which oppoſed it, and ſo ſufficiently diſpenſed with the execution of your promiſe. What muſt I do then in theſe termes to which you have reduced me not to be ingratefull, nor yet imprudent? the firſt of theſe two vices is very contrary to my nature, and the other may draw us into great inconveniences and miſfortunes:*

fortunes: I will not diſſemble with you but confeſſe ingenuouſly, that if I might follow mine owne inclinations, I ſhould be very glad to enjoy the ſight of you, and as farre as my duty and decency would permit, I ſhould let you know that I am not inſenſible of the proofes of your affection; you are ſuch both by your birth and by the qualities of your perſon, that the teſtimonies I might give you of my acknowledgement would be eaſily excuſed, if I were onely hindred by ordinary impediments: but you and I are ſuch, through the miſfortunes of our families, that all things are forbidden us, and to all appearance hope it ſelf is not permitted us.

Artemiſa ſpake in this manner, and in my judgement ſhe expreſſed her ſelfe with ſo good a grace, that if ſhe had ſpoken more againſt my thoughts I ſhould never have interrupted her: At laſt when ſhe had done ſpeaking, I conceived by the liberty ſhe gave me, I might declare my thoughts to her, and upon this account after I had continued mute ſome moments longer, I began to ſpeake thus: *It is very difficult,* Madam, *in the tranſport you have put me into, that I ſhould ſpeake rationally to you, and I am ſo full of confuſion to ſee, that juſt when I expected to receive a condemnation, which poſſibly my raſhneſſe did deſerve, I ſhould be permitted to ſpeak to you as* Alexander, *to declare the paſſionate thoughts I have for you, and to receive from your own mouth ſuch teſtimonies of your goodneſſe as are able to content the moſt immoderate ambition, that I can hardly have ſence enough left to render you that account of my intentions and my hopes which you require of me: and yet,* Madam, *that I may endeavour to obey you, I ſhall make bold to tell you, that really the be-*

beginnings of this glorious enterpriſe whereby I have introduced my ſelfe into your ſervice, were inſpired into me by nothing but love alone, and that they were not grounded upon any other reaſons but what proceeded thence: I have not much conſidered the events I might expect upon that account and though all the obſtacles which might oppoſe my happyneſſe in regard of the enmity which the King *your brother beares to the remainders of our family did preſent themſelves to my imagination, I looke upon them onely to deſpiſe them, and blindly purſued the deſigne of ſeeing and ſerving you, and it ſufficed me as the uttermoſt aime of my love to know that in loving you, I loved that which the Gods had created moſt amiable and it being impoſſible for me to love you without ſeeking opportunities of ſeeing you, all the difficulties which poſſibly might have diverted a mind prepoſſeſſed with an ordinary paſſion did but animate me the more. In fine* Madam, *I have been fortunate enough to ſee you and to be received into your ſervice. and poſſibly in thiſe beginnings I have not prudently enough conſidered the intereſt your reputation might have in my diſguiſe: this conſideration without doubt would have wrought more with me than all the dangers that could threaten my life and the Gods would not permit me to make too long a reflection upon it, that they might give way to my preſent fortune: but ſince,* Madam, *as my hopes had their originall from the knowledge I had under the name of* Alcippus, *that* Alexander *was not hated by you, ſo they have raiſed my thoughts to the expectation of thoſe happineſſes which till then I could not probably pretend to; and I conceived that if you ſhould pleaſe to approve of my deſignes, I might be favoured againſt*

the

the hatred of Artaxus *by the authority of* Auguſtus: *He expreſſes to me at this time the ſame affection as if I were the ſon of his Siſter* Octavia, *& that Princeſs loves me ſo well that ſhe will not refuſe to employ all her credit with* Auguſtus *to cauſe him to employ his with the King your brother, who, I know, conſiders him with ſuch grand reſpects, that he will hardly oppoſe his will, when it ſhall be declared in my favour, and I doubt not but at my ſupplication, and the humble requeſts of* Octavia, Marcellus, *and* Livia *her ſelf, he will preſſe him to extinguiſh the memory of the injury he received from* Cleopatra, *and particularly intereſſe himſelfe in obtaining that felicity for me which I may requeſt of him: The family of* Anthony, *though deſpoyled of the* Empire, *doth ſtill poſſeſſe riches and dignities ſufficient to preſerve it from envying at the greateſt* Princes *of* Aſia, *and though I cannot offer you what you might expect from me whileſt* Anthony *continued in power, yet, if I may ſpeak it with modeſty, our alliance is not ſo contemptible, but that it may ſtill be preferred before all the Kings your neighbours.*

Whileſt I ſpake in this manner, *Artemiſa* beheld me with great attention, and as my good fortune was, finding in me much more amiable parts than really there were, ſhe inſenſibly engaged her ſelf to wiſh me as much good as juſtly I could deſire: She found great probability in what I ſaid, & taking the word when I had done ſpeaking: "If you can, *ſaid* "*ſhe to me*, either by the authority of *Auguſtus*, "which doubtleſſe is able to do any thing with "*Artaxus*, or by any other honourable wayes "make him approve of the deſign you have for

"me

"me, you ſhall not find me oppoſite to your de-
"ſire; and I do ſo much eſteem your perſon, your
"birth, and thoſe dignities which you ſtill may call
"your own, that I am not ſorry for any thing you
"have loſt by *Anthony*'s misfortune: you ſhall find
"me in this mind, as long as you ſhall continue in
"that you have expreſſed, but you muſt not dream
"of making any longer ſtay here: for beſides that
"without committing a reall offence againſt my
"duty, I cannot permit a diſguiſed perſon private-
"ly to continue with me, I ſhall be in a perpetuall
"fear, both of the danger which threatens you,
"and the diſhonour I may receive upon that ac-
"count; 'tis almoſt a miracle that you have con-
"tined ſo long here without being diſcovered, and
"in fine, it will be impoſſible that you ſhou'd con-
"ceal your ſelf much longer from divers perſons
"who have ſeen your face in *Auguſtus* his *Court*;
"you may retire your ſelf thither, and from thence
"you may make his power operate much more ef-
"ficaciouſly, than at this diſtance from him.

"Madam, *replyed I, with a ſigh*, my parting from
"you will be almoſt unſupportable to me, but I
"muſt diſpoſe my ſelf to it ſince you deſire it, and
"the impatience I have to engage the Emperour
"in promoting my fortune, will moderate as much
"as may be, the grief I ſhall have to leave you: I
"onely deſire ſome few dayes, if it pleaſe you to
"grant them me, in which time I ſhall endeavour
"to reſolve upon a ſeparation, which cannot hap-
"pen upon my part without a ſtrange violence.
"This moment gives birth to my enjoyment of
"the ſupreme felicity you beſtow upon me, and

"you

"you cannot take it from me the ſame day with-
"out ſome kind of inhumanity.

The *Princeſſe* was about to anſwer me, when ſhe ſaw the *King* her brother appear, and come to her in the ſame *Ally* with the principall perſons of the Court: I retired upon mine own accord at his ſight, and not deſiring to preſent my ſelf before the *King* and thoſe that followed him but as rarely as I could, I turned through another *Ally*, and went out of the Garden, and at the gate I found *Narciſſus* and my two Squires which attended me.

Hitherto all things had ſucceeded more happily than I dared to deſire, and I had all the reaſon that could be to be ſatisfied with my fortune; but mark the accident which befell me when I leaſt feared it, whereby our reſolutions were overthrown, and the Scene of our affaires was entirely changed.

Lucius Cepio, one of the moſt noble Knights of *Rome*, but the moſt inconſiderate and imprudent man in the world, having been baniſhed from *Rome* a little before, and retiring himſelf into ſome of the *Aſiatick Provinces*, was come to *Artaxata* the evening before, without my knowing of it; he had already ſaluted the King, and was going to wait upon him in the Garden where he was then walking, when by chance he met me in the Court of the Palace attended by my three ſervants, and ſome other friends that I had acquired in that Court under the name of *Alcippus*; *Cepio* no ſooner ſaw me but he preſently knew me, and having no diſcretion himſelf, nor any knowledge of my affairs, running

ning immediately to me with an inconſiderate action: *O Gods*, cry'd he, *what adventure is this, to finde the* Prince Alexander, *to finde the ſon of* Anthony *in* Artaxata! All the Court, as ordinarily it is, was full of perſons that walked there; and they had no ſooner ſeen the action, and heard the exclamation of *Cepio*, but they all drew neer us out of a deſire to learn ſome news: In the mean time I was ſo ſurprized, that I could make *Cepio* no reply, and ſome perſons who came in with him, telling him that he was deceived, and that I could not poſſibly be the man he thought me to be: *What*, ſaid he to them, *do you believe that I do not know* Alexander, *that I do not know the ſon of* Anthony *and* Cleopatra, *whom I have ſeen brought up from his cradle, and for whoſe abſence I have left at* Rome *the chiefeſt perſons of the Empire in diſquiet*! With theſe words he drew neer to ſalute me, and I was ſo aſtoniſhed at this accident, that I heard all his diſcourſe, and received his ſalutation without replying one word; beſides my ſilence, the changing of my countenance betrayed me, and there appeared at firſt ſo much trouble therein, that all the perſons who took notice of it, did not doubt but that *Cepio* had ſpoken the truth; there were divers perſons there (as the greater number is inclined rather to miſchief than to goodneſſe) which ran to the King to carry him this news, and he was informed from ſeverall mouths at the ſame time, that *Alcippus*, one of the *Princeſſe's* Domeſticks, was Prince *Alexander*, the ſon of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

Artaxus being ſurprized at this diſcourſe, though he gave but little credit to it, ſent part of his guard,

commanding them to bring me into his preſence, and *Cepio*, who had diſcovered me, along with me: When they came to me I began to recover a little out of the aſtoniſhment whereinto this adventure had caſt me; and when they commanded me to follow them, and go to the King along with them, I laid my hand upon the hilt of my ſword; but ſeeing my ſelf alone, and environed with ſuch a great number of armed men, I knew very well that my reſiſtance would be to no purpoſe; and ſo yeilding to my fortune, I went back into the Garden with them, and marched towards the King, who being full of impatience at ſuch an accident, came to meet me: *Cepio* beginning then to underſtand the fault he had committed, was ſorry for it, and would have made his *Apologie* to me, which, inſtead of making ſome reparation, quite ſpoyled all: I came before *Artaxus* and the *Princeſſe* his ſiſter, who was then preſent with him; but if in the countenance of the brother I ſaw indignation painted out to the life, I beheld in the ſiſters face ſo many ſignes of aſtoniſhment and grief, that at this object of diſpleaſure my courage almoſt failed me.

Artaxus having divers times ſurveyed me from head to foot; *Is it true*, ſaid he, *that you are the ſon of* Anthony? I continued at firſt unreſolved what anſwer I ſhould make him, endeavouring to read in the countenance of the Princeſſe what her intention was; and in the mean while the King turning himſelf towards *Cepio* with a threatning action, demanded of him if I were not the ſon of *Cleopatra*: The imprudent *Cepio*, though ſorry for his fault,

and

and couragious even to the exceſs of raſhneſſe, yet being aſtoniſhed at this adventure, knew not what to reply, and therefore I ſaved him the labour; I was aſhamed that out of ſome appearance of fear I had refuſed to ſpeak the truth at the firſt asking; and doubting that it might be drawn out of *Cepio's* mouth, I deſired to prevent it, and did believe that I ought not to conceal my birth upon any conſideration whatſoever. Upon theſe thoughts looking upon the King with an aſſured countenance; *Ask not* Cepio, ſaid I, *that which I am ready to confeſſe to you, my birth is too noble to be diſavowed, 'tis certain my name is* Alexander, *and I am the ſon of* Anthony *and* Cleopatra.

Artaxus ſtept back a few paces at this diſcourſe, beholding me with eyes enflamed with fury, and after that, lifting them up on a ſuddain towards heaven; *O Artabazus*, cry'd he, *O deplorable Father of a Son, who was too weak to give thee ſuccour: If hitherto thy* Manes *have been unſatisfied with my cares, and if I have not been able to appeaſe them by part of that hatefull blood, behold me now in a condition to ſacrifice to thee the moſt agreeable and moſt juſt victime that could ever be offered to thee.* And afterwards turning himſelf towards me with an action full of terrour; *I am ſorry*, ſaid he, *that thou haſt but one life to ſatisfie me; and if the Gods had beſtowed more upon thee, I might make a more agreeable ſacrifice of them to the ſoul of a* King, *whom againſt all manner of right thy parents put to a cruell death; ſince it hath been the will of heaven that the cruell executioners of the greateſt* Kings *of* Aſia *ſhould eſcape my vengeance, but not from that of the Gods,*

who have brought them to an end ſuitable to their crimes, I will take ſuch as they pleaſe to ſend me, and will make ſuch an example of thee, as all the world ſhall take notice of.

Artaxus ſpake in this manner, but I was not at all intimidated by his threatnings, and without being troubled I replyed: *Artaxus I will not juſtify nor excuſe my parents actions before thee, if they cauſed thy father's death 'tis poſſible they were induced to it by ſome lawfull occaſion: thou knoweſt I was then of an age that was capable to take little cognizance of it: but if, notwithſtanding I was abſolutely innocent of the diſpleaſure done thee, thou findeſt in me any matter to ſatiate thy reſentments, follow the motions wherewith they inſpire thee, and do not expect that I ſhould beg thee to reflect upon the birth of a man who is not borne thy inferiour, or upon the viciſſitudes of fortune, which may yet throw thee into the power of my relations, as I am fallen into thine. Neither the conſideration of his birth,* anſwered Artaxus; *nor of the inconſtancy of fortune to which* Cleopatra *her ſelfe was ſhortly after expoſed, could guard my father from her cruelty, and when ſhe took off his head by the hand of an executioner, ſhe had not the death of a father to revenge as I have, nor the leſt occaſion to violate upon his account what is due to the perſons of* Kings: *when upon ſo juſt a motive of revenge I ſhall do what ſhe did out of a baſe deſire to oblige the* King *of the* Medes, *no perſon will blame me, and thou art not innocent becauſe thou art the ſonne of the murtherers of my father: but to this reaſon which might give thee a thouſand deaths, thou haſt added another by continuing diſguiſed as thou haſt done in my dominions, thou couldeſt not*

have

have continued concealed and unknowne, as thou haſt done, in the Court and neere the perſon of thine enemy upon any good motive: Tell us the occaſion of this brave deſigne, and do not hide from us a truth that we ſhall force out of thy mouth, if thou doeſt not make a voluntary confeſſion of it: I value thy power too little: replyed I, *to content thy curioſity out of feare of thy menaces, and though the occaſion which hath brought me into thy dominions hath glory enough in it to juſtify it to all the World, thou ſhalt be the laſt to whom I will make confeſſion of it. Young man,* replyed the *King* with a ſmile full of ſharpneſſe, *we ſhall ſee if this reſolution will accompany thee to the laſt:* & then turning himſelfe towards the *Princeſſe* his Sifter who had hearkned to our dialogue more like to a dead than a living perſon, and by the diverſe changes of her countenance expreſſed a part of her thoughts: *Madam,* ſaid he, *this* Egyptian *was not unknowne to you whom I ſuſpected at the firſt ſight, and whoſe part you tooke ſo earneſtly: If he had been knowne to me,* anſwered the Princeſſe, *I ſhould not have permitted him to continue ſo long ſo neere an enemy, whoſe inclinations I was acquainted with: If yours* replyed the King, *were ſuch as they ought to be, you would have a reſentment equall to mine againſt the murtherers of the* King *your father, but you ſufficiently diſcover to me by your countenance, your diſcourſe and your paſt actions, that inſtead of a juſt enemy, as you ought to be,* Alexander *hath found you a perſon more affectionate than your duty did permit: 'tis you alone without doubt that have retained him with you, and this intelligence you hold with him is the effect of that amity you contracted with him whileſt your Father's head was cutting off.*

Theſe words ſenſibly touched the *Princeſſe*, but ſhe having a courage that could hardly diſſemble her thoughs, and believing it a baſeneſſe upon this occaſion abſolutely to deny them, made no difficulty in part to diſcover them, and looking upon the *King* with a countenance void of feare; *I have contracted no amity with Alexander*, anſwered ſhe, *wherewith I may feare to be reproched, and I call the Gods to witneſſe that during his continuance with me I knew him for no other than* Alcippus: *but when I knew him to be* Alexander, *the reſentments which are common to us both againſt the culpable, were not extended to the innocent, and if upon my account he hath expoſed himſelfe to the danger whereinto he is fallen, next to my honour I have nothing ſo deare that I would not have given to ſave him from it.*

Artaxus became almoſt mad at this diſcourſe of the *Princeſſe*, and not being able to diſſemble his rage: *Well Madam*, ſaid he, *ſince you are ſo pitifull to your enemies, you ſhall have matter enough ſhortly to exerciſe your compaſſion: Carry him to priſon*, continued he, turning himſelfe toward the principall officers of his guards, whom he called by their names, *and upon paine of your lives ſee that he be kept laden with Irons, till by a publick ſpectacle I make all* Armenia *ſee their* King's *revenge.*

I did not vouchſafe a reply to theſe cruel words of the *Armenian*, and only caſting a look upon *Artemiſa* whereby I declared as much as poſſibly I could that I died for her without repugnance, I marched in the middle of the guards that environed me, towards the priſon whither they conducted me. Thus as you ſee, I paſſed from felicity to danger

in

in an inſtant, and that ſupreme happineſſe to which *Artemiſa* ſome moments before had advanced me, ought to be counterbalanced by ſome misfortune; my projects hitherto had been crowned with too proſperous ſucceſſe, and this too great a calm was without doubt the preſage of a furious tempeſt.

I was according to the intention of *Artaxus*, really conducted into the common priſon, and not into thoſe places of reſtraint that were deſtined for the cuſtody of *Princes*, or any perſons of a conſiderable condition: and though out of the reſpect or pity of thoſe who had the command to do it, I was not loaden with irons as he had ordered, yet I was kept under ſo ſevere and ſtrait a guard, that all my liberty had no greater extent, than the limits of a chamber ſtrongly grated with Iron; my two Squires came preſently to ſerve me in my impriſonment, but *Narciſſus* kept himſelf cloſe, both becauſe he was an *Armenian*, and ſo would have been worſe uſed than ſervants that were ſtrangers, and alſo becauſe being at liberty he continued in a condition to do me greater ſervices, than if he had been in priſon with me.

I know not well, generous *Cleomedon*, how to expreſſe to you what my thoughts were at that time; the fear of death did not much intimidate me, and Heaven had given me courage enough to meet it in all its moſt horrible appearances; but having at that time no misfortunes in my life, which might make me hate it, and on the contrary having ſeen my ſelf a few moments before in a moſt glorious condition, and the faireſt hopes in the world,

I could not be deprived of them ſo ſuddainly without regret, nor change the favours of *Artemiſa* for a common priſon, from whence, according to *Artaxus* his threatnings, I could not hope to come forth but onely to my death: Being young as I was, and in a flouriſhing condition of life, theſe thoughts were hard of digeſtion, and I could not think that poſſibly within a few dayes I ſhould loſe my head in publique, and draw the people of *Armenia* to the ſpectacle of my death, without loſing ſome part of my conſtancy, and yeilding to ſomething that ſavoured of youth, and the infirmity of nature: but again, when I reflected upon the cauſe for which I ſuffered, and that I came to think that it was for *Artemiſa*'s ſake onely that I ſaw my ſelf expoſed to this danger, I found a ſweet conſolation in that thought; I would ſuffer more yet for *Artemiſa*, ſaid I, if it were poſſible, and it ought to be indifferent to me which way I part with my life for her, which I have given her without condition.

But if I were ſenſible of ſome grief which was almoſt entirely grounded upon the regret I had to quit *Artemiſa*, the *Princeſſe*, as I have been informed ſince was ſo much afflicted at my misfortune, that ſhe could hardly bear it with any moderation; She loved me before this diſgrace, as well out of a remembrance of our former affections which continued deeply engraved in her mind, as out of an acknowledgement which ſhe believed was due to what I had undertaken for her; but after the arrivall of this unlucky accident, and that ſhe ſaw me fallen into great danger upon her occaſion, the moderate

derate affection ſhe had for me before was chang'd into a violent paſſion, and as ſhe naturally had as generous inclinations as any perſon in the world, ſo ſhe believed her ſelf obliged not onely to love me better than before, and to engage all her credit for my ſafety, but to periſh her ſelf, if ſhe could not divert my deſtruction: *No Leucippe*, ſaid ſhe, to that faithfull Truſtee of her moſt ſecret thoughts, *I make no difficulty to confeſſe before thee, and will confeſſe before the whole world, if need be, that now I love* Alexander *more than my ſelf, and that* Artaxus *could not redouble the affection I had for him with more violence than by the effects of his cruelty; one houre of impriſonment, one moment of danger hath gained more for* Alexander *upon my ſpirit, than a yeare of ſervice could have done; and I cannot think that he is in priſon for love of me, and that for my love onely he is poſſibly upon the point to ſatiate the rage of his enemy, without acknowledging by beſtowing my heart upon him, that I cannot pay him ſo much as a part of what I owe him: Let us diſpoſe our ſelves therefore to render him part of what he hath done for us, let us not permit our ſelves to be reproched, that, after we had drawn him into danger by our former amity, and the command we laid upon him in our infancy, we have baſely and ungratefully abandoned him, let us try all manner of wayes for his ſafety, and if they be all unſucceſſefull, let us periſh, let us periſh couragiouſly with him, and not dream of living without him, ſeeing we are not permitted to live with him as we had reſolved.*

Upon this deſign ſhe began to ſet all manner of *Engines* a work for my ſafety, and the firſt thing

ſhe

ſhe did was to ſend her moſt faithfull ſervants poſt to advertiſe *Auguſtus* of my misfortune, and to intereſſe *Octavia*, *Marcellus*, and all my neereſt friends in procuring my liberty, and becauſe they were uncertain which way to take, becauſe of a rumour that had paſſed ſome dayes for currant, that *Auguſtus* was departed from *Rome* to make his progreſſe through the *Provinces* of *Aſia* which are under the obedience of the *Empire*, ſhe ſent divers perſons ſeveral ways with the like commiſſion; but this way to ſave me was too long, by reaſon of the haſt they made to frame my proceſs, & the Princeſſe deſiring to eſſay all other means, gained with all the addreſſe ſhe could poſsibly, all thoſe of the *Armenian Court* that had the moſt power over the *Kings* inclinations to oblige them to ſweeten him and divert him from the fatall deſign he had againſt me; She endeavoured moſt of all to gain thoſe who had the charge of guarding me, working this effect by her careſſes to the chief of them, and her preſents to thoſe of inferiour condition. In all theſe buſineſſes ſhe made uſe of the addreſſe and the fidelity of *Narciſſus*, whom ſhe had known a long time, and though he kept himſelf concealed part of the day, yet when he was in leſſe danger of being diſcoverd, he employed himſelf in thoſe commiſſions ſhe gave him, with wonderfull care and affection.

In the mean time *Artaxus* reſolved, or rather continued in the reſolution he had already taken to put me to death; and beſides his will was to adde ignominy to the puniſhment, and to make the head of *Cleopatra's* ſon to be publickly cut off by the hand

hand of the Executioner, as by the command of that *Queen*, *Artabazus* had received the like, or little different uſage in *Alexandria*. He propoſed his deſign to ſome perſons of his councel not to govern himſelf by their advice, but to acquaint them with his will: The greateſt part of his *Counſellors*, either out of a repugnance which they really had againſt this cruelty, or out of reſpect of *Artemiſa*, who had ſolicited them before in my behalf, endeavoured to divert him from this reſolution, and repreſented to him that he would render himſelf odious to all the world by ſhedding innocent blood, and putting to death one of the greateſt Princes of the Univerſe for anothers fault, that he would put himſelf in danger to draw upon him many powerfull enemies, and in particular, *Auguſtus*, who, as they were informed, loved me and ſupported me no leſſe than thoſe who were neereſt to him, that he ought not to be too haſty in an action of this importance, which without doubt would cauſe a late and unprofitable repentance. They uſed many more arguments beſides, capable to divert him from his deſign, if he had heard them without paſſion: but he could hardly endure the diſcourſe, and looking with an evill eye upon thoſe who uttered it: *There muſt be,* ſaid he, *other perſwaſions than yours, to make me change my reſolution, and all the conſiderations upon earth will ſcarcely be able to do it: the judgements of my neighbours and of all the world beſides are all of ſmall importance to me, ſo I ſatisfie my ſelf, and they who ſhall underſtand that I have revenged the cruell injury done to our family by the blood of* Anthony's *ſon, and appeaſed my Father's*

Ghoſt

Ghoſt which ſtill cryes out againſt his murtherers, they will finde leſſe cruelty in that action, than pity and reſpect to the memory of my Father; Auguſtus *himſelf cannot but approve of it, when he calls to minde that* Artabazus *was his* Ally, *and that it was partly for his intereſts that his enemies put him to death, and becauſe the ſolicitations of* Alexander's *kindred may poſſibly oblige him to intercede for his ſafety, by the ſpeedineſſe of the execution I will prevent the requeſt he may make upon that account, and I will not put my ſelf in danger, either to diſoblige* Cæſar, *by refuſing what he ſhall demand, or grant him a thing which no power but his, nor poſſibly his neither, ſhould ever obtain of me.*

In theſe terms he declared his intention, and the mean while to render himſelf the leſſe odious to *Cæſar*, he was willing to obſerve ſome formality and ſhadow of juſtice in his revenge, and commanded they ſhould make my proceſſe not onely as I was the ſon of *Anthony*, but as an enemy who was come diſguiſed into his *Court*, and had continued there a great while, with deſigns againſt his State and life.

Artemiſa hearing of this precipitation, was ſo troubled at it, that ſhe continued a long time not knowing what councel to take, and after ſhe had in vain eſſayed to prevaile with her brother by their prayers whom he loved beſt, ſhe reſolved to hazard her own, finding no repugnance which might hinder her from rendring what ſhe thought was due to that ſhe loved: She viſited the *King* in his *Privy Chamber*, where ſhe had never been ſince the words he ſpake to her that day I was taken, and finding

finding him in a condition to hearken to her; *Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *though I have ſeemed, and perhaps may ſtill ſeem ſuſpicious to you, yet I will make no difficulty to implore your pity for* Alexander's *ſafety, and to repreſent to you that he is ſo innocent of the injury we received from his relations, that you cannot lay the puniſhmet of it upon him, without making your ſelf to be accuſed of a vice, which eternally brands the memory of Kings. I obſerve ſuch ſtaines in you,* replyed the King, ſmartly interrupting her, *that you will never waſh off whileſt you live; and if your intereſts, which ought to be the ſame with mine, were but as deare to you as the enemy of your family, you would abandon him without doubt, to wipe away our ſuſpicions; If he were innocent in* Alexandria *he is not ſo in* Artaxata, *and it is a crime great enough in him to preſume to fixe his love in a family, where he ought to expect nothing but hatred. Sir,* anſwered the Princeſſe, *I will confeſſe whatſoever you ſhall pleaſe to accuſe me of, and if this confeſſion may any way conduce to Prince* Alexander's *ſafety, I will confeſſe, Sir, that I love him more than my ſelfs I am poſſibly ſo much obliged to him, that I may make this acknowledgement without feare of being blamed, but all the affection I ever had for him could never draw me from the ſubmiſſion Iowe to your pleaſure, and the Gods are my witneſſes that I never had a thought to engage my ſelf to any perſon but by your command: O Gods,* cry'd *Artaxus*, ſtepping two or three paces back, *what is this I heare! what* Artemiſa *do you confeſſe without bluſhing that you love* Alexander? *I do love him, Sir,* replyed the couragious Princeſs, *and if my affection could have made me bluſh at the confeſſion of it, I*

ſhould

ſhould never have loved him: I owe ſo much to the former compaſſion he had of our misfortune, to the memory of Artemiſa, *which he hath ſo dearly preſerved, and to the danger whereinto he is come to throw himſelf for love of me, that except I were inſenſible to all things, I cannot be ſo to his affection: yet the Gods know, and I proteſt to you before them, that he alwayes paſſed for* Alcippus *in my thoughts as well as in yours, and after I knew him to be* Alexander *I never ſpake to him but onely that day he was taken, and the end of my diſcourſe then was onely to command him to retire; the intereſt I have in his misfortune, as being the ſole cauſe of it, renders me paſſionate for his ſafety, and makes me hope I ſhall obtain it of your Majeſty if you tender* Artemiſa's *welfare. I loved* Artemiſa, anſwered the barbarous Prince, *as long as ſhe was worthy of my friendſhip; but now that ſhe preferres the amity of my enemy before mine, I cannot look upon her but as my enemy.*

With theſe words he left her without any farther hearkning to her, and went into a chamber by, leaving her full of confuſion and mortally afflicted; her grief was obſerved in her countenance by all thoſe who ſaw her retire to her apartment, and when ſhe was at liberty to expreſſe it, ſhe did it in ſuch a manner as made all her maids that were neer her melt into teares of compaſſion: *Cruel man,* ſaid ſhe, *thou needeſt pronounce but one ſentence to rid thy ſelf of two enemies at once, and at one blow thou wilt finiſh the deſtiny of the ſon of* Anthony *and the daughter of* Artabazus: *that heart of thine which is unacceſſible to pity, may ſatiate it ſelf with a more entire revenge by deſtroying together with* Alexander *that*

that which he loves better than himſelfe, and thy zeale will appeare much greater in revenging our father's death, when in ſhedding a ſtranger's blond thou haſt not ſpared thine owne. She ſpent part of the day in theſe complaints, and in the evening *Narciſſus* having ſent her word by *Leucippe*, that he had prevailed with one of my keepers, and if ſhe had any thing to impart to me ſhe might do it with confidence, ſhe joyfully embraced the opportunity of writing to me what was upon her heart.

In the meane time if I were afflicted, and ſuffered much in my empriſonment, it was more than any thing elſe, for the diſpleaſure I had, neither to ſee, nor heare from her: my two Squires were permitted to ſerve me in the priſon, but they had not the liberty to goout, and *Narciſſus* who was without had not permiſſion to ſee me, neither did he dare to appeare there for feare of being ſurprized, and ſo made unſerviceable to me: Being ignorant as I was of all that paſſed, I knew not yet whether I ought co complaine of *Artemiſa* or commend her, and I had ſo little confidence in, and acquaintance with thoſe that guarded me, that I would never aske them any thing upon that account.

One day having ſome thoughts that I was not beloved by *Artemiſa*, and being more ſad than ordinary, the Gods ſent me ſome comfort, and one of my keepers coming neere the bed whereupon I then lay, and feigning to ſtoop down to take up ſomething that he had let fall on purpoſe: *Sir*, ſaid he to me ſoftly, *confide in me, if you pleaſe, I deſire to ſerve you, and for a beginning ſee what*

Narciſſus *hath ſent.* With theſe words he ſtretched forth his arme a little, and let fall a paper upon my bed: I immediately clapt my hand upon it, and with my other laying hold of the ſouldier's arme, *Friend*, ſaid I, *I will not be unthankfull for thy good office.* I would not look upon the letter preſently for feare of making the ſouldier ſuſpected, but a little after cauſing *Tideus* to bring a light, and drawing the paper from under my cloths, as if I had had it a long while, I opened it and found theſe words written with *Artemiſa*'s owne hand.

The Princeſſe Artemiſa *to Prince* Alexander.

They would not have me ſee you, they would not have me ſpeak for you, they would not have me love you; they may hinder me from the ſight of you, they may prohibite me to ſpeak to you: but my deare Alexander *they cannot hinder me from loving you, this declaration is very free, but poſſibly the condition to which my love hath reduced you may warrant me to do it, and I will adde this too, that my deſtiny ſhall be the ſame with yours, and* Artaxus *ſhall execute nothing againſt you which ſhall not be equally fatall to* Artemiſa, *I will try all meanes to reſtore your liberty, and if all things faile me upon that deſigne, you ſhall ſee me run the hazard of your fortune without repugnance: Receive, my deare* Alexander, *the aſſurance I give you of it, and expect whatever may be done by her who will undertake all things for you as cordially as for her ſelfe.*

O Gods! what ſweet conſolation did I receive at the reading of that Letter, and with what tranſports did I behold the deare markes of the remembrance and affection of my *Princeſſe*? the acknowledgement onely due to ſo great a goodneſſe might have produced puiſſant effects in a ſoule prepoſſeſſed but with a ſlight paſſion, but in mine that was all on fire, and inflamed with love, this knowledge could not find place, without bringing a ſatisfaction along with it that made me cheriſh my paines, and rendred me more glorious in my empriſonment and ſufferings, than other perſons would have been in the moſt ſublime and illuſtrious fortunes: *Let us not complain any longer*, ſaid I, *of our deſtiny, and ſince my adorable* Princeſſe *ſo ſweetly aſſiſts us in ſupporting our captivity, let us preferre it before the moſt abſolute liberty, and never deſire an end of it, ſeeing by that meanes we receive ſo precious an aſſurance of our happineſſe*: *Ah!* Artemiſa *a thouſand times more generous, than your brother is inhumane, by what proofes of love, or by what ſervices can I have merited this paſſion which you expreſſe for my intereſts? and what blood can I ſhed by the cruell orders of* Artaxus, *which can acquit me from ſo deare and preſſing an obligation? but though, to acquit my ſelfe to my* Princeſſe *I ſhould willingly dye her ſervant, and be totally hers even to death, when will it be in my power to diſengage my ſelfe?* Upon theſe thoughts I caſt mine eyes once more upon the Letter, and finding occaſion in every word to outbrave fortune, and to deſpiſe my diſgraces, I read it over again with an action wholly conformable to the raviſhment of my ſoul; After I had

beſtowed ſome hours upon this employment, I thought of writing an anſwer; there was no body hindred me from writing, and I might do it upon pretence of eaſing my thoughts upon the paper; but if my keepers had known that I had ſealed or delivered my Letters, they would either have been read or carried to the King: I had need therefore to make uſe of the ſame ſecrecy to deliver mine, as was obſerved to give me *Artemiſa's* Letter, and in the mean time having called for paper to divert my ſelf in writing ſomewhat, as I ſaid, I made the Princeſſe this anſwer.

Prince Alexander *to the Princeſſe* Artemiſa.

My Enemies may exerciſe all the cruelty againſt me, that their reſentments can inſpire them with, and I defie them to render the ill they intend me equall to the leaſt part of the felicity you have beſtowed upon me: I onely conjure you, my divine Princeſſe, that you would be pleaſed to moderate it a little, ſince the value of a thouſand ſuch lives as mine is too much below your generous ſentiments; The Gods preſerve me from the diſpleaſure of ſeeing you inveloped in my diſgrace, and let them make me the object of their moſt formidable vengeance, rather than permit you to participate of my misfortunes; they have loſt that name ſince they have cauſed your pity, and I deſire that you would be pleaſed not to complain of them, ſince by them I am exalted to the moſt ſublime fortune that ever I could aſpire to.

After

After I had written this Letter, I cloſed it, without folding it up, as if it had been ſome other thing, and in the evening, when no body could dream of it, I delivered it to my keeper almoſt in the ſame faſhion as I had received mine, and with it a *Jewell* of good value to oblige him to perſevere in his good offices: by his meanes I received ſome other Letters which afforded me all the conſolation in my diſpleaſures that I could deſire; but it was impoſſible for me to have a ſight of the *Princeſſe*, though ſhe expreſſed a great deſire of it on her part, and the two Commanders to whoſe cuſtody I was committed, being ſtern and inexorable men, executed their Maſters will with ſuch a ſeverity as they could not be taken off from, by any entreaty or conſideration whatſoever.

One day having ſome talk with the more bruitiſh of the two, who was called *Eurilochus*, after ſome diſcourſe, wherein he had ſufficiently diſcovered his rude and ſavage humour to me: *I know not*, ſaid I, *why the King ſpinnes out the time of my impriſonment ſo long, I think he might do well to give me ſpeedily either death or liberty. As for liberty*, replyed *Eurilochus, I believe you have no cauſe to hope for it, & as for death I ſhould think you might wait his leiſure, who hath the power over your life.* His uncivil & cruell anſwer provoking me againſt him who gave it me: *Artaxus hath this power*, anſwered I, *becauſe I have given it him my ſelf, and if I had preferred my life before what I ſought for in his dominions, both he, and all* Armenia *beſides, had been too weak to reduce the ſon of* Anthony *under his power, who hath often ſeen as high-born Princes as* Artaxus

is attending upon him. That time is paſt with you, ſaid the inſolent *Eurilochus, and ſince fortune hath now ſubmitted you to thoſe who heretofore attended upon you, you muſt do by them as they did once by you, and expect your deſtiny from their will, as they expected and received theirs from* Anthony's.

Theſe words full of pride and reproch, put me into ſuch a choler againſt him that ſpake them, that I could not diſſemble, but looking upon him with an eye full of diſdain and indignation both together; *'Tis thy intereſt,* ſaid I to him, *to oppoſe my liberty, and if it pleaſed the Gods that we were in another condition, aſſure thy ſelf thy life ſhould pay for thy inſolence. Eurilochus,* though he was in a condition not to fear my threatnings, looked pale at this diſcourſe, and ſeeing ſomething in my face, which in ſpight of the condition wherein I then was, forced him to ſome reſpect, he held downe his head and turned himſelf another way without reply.

After that day, I had no more converſation either with him or his companion, but I entertained my ſelf onely with my two faithfull ſervants, who were acquainted with the whole ſecret of my life, and ſometimes, when I could by ſtealth, with the Keeper, that brought me the *Princeſſe's* Letters.

In fine, after ſome ſcurvy formalities that *Artaxus* made uſe of in his proceedings, by his cruell orders I was condemned to loſe my head upon a ſcaffold in the *great place* of *Artaxata*; the rumour of it preſently ſpread it ſelf through the whole city, and I aſſure my ſelf that the moſt pitileſſe of the inhabitants

habitants did not approve that cruelty. *Cepio*, by whoſe imprudence I was reduced to this condition, who ſince that time had not ſtirred from *Artaxata*, was one of the firſt that heard that newes: He almoſt died with grief, when he conſidered himſelf as the cauſe of my misfortune, and the onely cauſe of his ſtay in the *Armenian* Court was to ſeek ſome occaſion to make ſome reparation for the fault he had committed. When he underſtood the cruell ſentence paſſed againſt me, he went boldly to preſent himſelf before *Artaxus*, & without fear of the danger he might incur by provoking him: *King of* Armenia, ſaid he, *I underſtand that you have condemned the ſon of* Anthony *to a ſhamefull death, but take good heed how you execute that ſentence which will be your ruine, & give no way to the death of that Prince, except you deſire to ſee the deſtruction of your People, and the abſolute deſolation of your Dominions. And who ſhall lay deſolate my Dominions*, replyed the King of *Armenia* with a ſcornfull look, *who ſhall ruine my people and execute thy threats?* Auguſtus, anſwered Cepio, *and all the principall perſons of* Rome, *who either by bloud or friendſhip have intereſt in* Alexander, *the whole Empire, the whole World, will arm with them for the revenge of that Prince; and you will ſee ſuch powers fall upon you, upon this quarrell, as will infallibly ruine you.* Auguſtus, replyed Artaxus, *ought rather to be a friend to me, than to the ſon of his enemy, and the remainders of the blood of* Anthony *will not be more conſiderable to him, than the Kings of* Armenia *his moſt ancient Allies. If* Auguſtus *be diſintereſſed, as without doubt he is, I doe not much value the reſt, and*

to thoſe powers thou talkeſt of I ſhall oppoſe others that ſhall protect me from the effect of thy menaces: but let what will happen, the ſon of Cleopatra *ſhall dye to morrow, and thou ſhalt have thy part in the ſpectacle if thou haſt a minde to it, in the publique place.* *Yes,* bluntly replyed *Cepio, I will have my ſhare in the Spectacle, and ſeeing the young Prince is fallen into this misfortune by my imprudence, I will hazard my deareſt blood in endeavouring the reparation of my fault.* With theſe words he went from the King, who had left hearkning to him before, and would not have ſuffered him to have ſaid ſo much, if thoſe about him had not perſwaded him to give way a little to the humour of this hare brained man.

In the mean while the Princeſſe no ſooner underſtood that the ſentence of my death was paſſed, & that I was to dye the next day without delay, but ſhe flew out of her chamber tranſported with grief, with an intention to make uſe of the laſt remedies that were left her: As ſhe was going to the King, ſhe found him upon the top of the ſtaires, and ſhe no ſoooner ſaw him, but running to him with an action full of the marks of her grief, and caſting her ſelf at his knees, which ſhe embraced, and moiſtened with her teares: *Sir,* ſaid ſhe, *once my brother full of tenderneſſe and affection, and now a King inacceſſible to pity, either command my life to be taken away in your preſence, or give me* Alexander's. The barbarous K. was not at all moved to compaſſion at this ſpectacle, but rudely ſnatching himſelf out of his Siſters armes; *Dye if thou wilt,* ſaid he, *woman without reſentment or honour, and believe that in the diſeſteem thou haſt cauſed me to have of thee,*

I

I ſhall be ſo far from giving thee Alexander' *life, that I would not give thee the life of the leaſt of my enemies to ſave thine.*

With theſe words he flung away without ſo much as looking upon her more, and the Princeſſe riſing up full of grief and deſpair; *Yes Monſter,* cryed ſhe, *I will dye, and death will be a thouſand times more ſweet to me, than the life I can lead with a Tiger and a Barbarian; I will dye, ſeeing thou wouldeſt have it ſo, but by my death I will furniſh thee with revenging furies which ſhall eternally torment thee.* At theſe expreſſions breaking out afreſh into teares, and being in a condition that imprinted a tender compaſſion in all that were preſent at this action, ſhe ran to her appartment, where ſhe threw her ſelf between the armes of *Leucippe* and the reſt of her women, and was ready to expire there through the violence of her grief: *What* Alexander, ſaid ſhe, *ſhalt thou dye, and ſhall this unfortunate creature, for whom thou haſt expoſed thy ſelf with ſo much love, not have the credit with a brother to divert the inhumane inſtrument of death from thy head? Doth this day onely remain to thee of that life which thou hadſt ſo generouſly beſtowed upon me, and ſhall I behold the bloody preparatives of thy death without preventing it? Ah no,* Alexander, *hope better of my courage, and do not ſuſpect me of a baſeneſſe whereof I am not capable: I might poſſibly have lived, or lingred out a few dayes in grief, if any other kind of death had ſeparated us, but dying here, and dying onely for my ſake, who wert alwayes faithfull to me ſince our firſt acquaintance, I am engaged both by my affection, and by my honour, to bear thee company.*

to those powers thou talkest of I shall oppose others that shall protect me from the effect of thy menaces: but let what will happen, the son of Cleopatra *shall dye to morrow, and thou shalt have thy part in the Spectacle if thou hast a minde to it, in the publique place: Yes,* bluntly replyed *Cepio, I will have my share in the Spectacle, and seeing the young Prince is fallen into this misfortune by my imprudence, I will hazard my dearest blood in endeavouring the reparation of my fault.* With these words he went from the King, who had left hearkning to him before, and would not have suffered him to have said so much, if those about him had not perswaded him to give way a little to the humour of this hare brained man.

In the mean while the Princesse no sooner understood that the sentence of my death was passed, & that I was to dye the next day without delay, but she flew out of her chamber transported with grief, with an intention to make use of the last remedies that were left her: As she was going to the King, she found him upon the top of the staires, and she no soooner saw him, but running to him with an action full of the marks of her grief, and casting her self at his knees, which she embraced, and moistened with her teares: *Sir,* said she, *once my brother full of tenderness and affection, and now a King inaccessible to pity, either command my life to be taken away in your presence, or give me* Alexander's. The barbarous K. was not at all moved to compassion at this spectacle, but rudely snatching himself out of his Sisters armes; *Dye if thou wilt,* said he, *woman without resentment or honour, and believe that in the disesteem thou hast caused me to have of thee,*

I

I ſhall be ſo far from giving thee Alexander *life, that I would not give thee the life of the leaſt of my enemies to ſave thine.*

With theſe words he flung away without ſo much as looking upon her more, and the Princeſſe riſing up full of grief and deſpair; *Yes Monſter*, cryed ſhe, *I will dye, and death will be a thouſand times more ſweet to me, than the life I can lead with a Tiger and a Barbarian; I will dye, ſeeing thou wouldeſt have it ſo, but by my death I will furniſh thee with revenging furies which ſhall eternally torment thee.* At theſe expreſſions breaking out afreſh into teares, and being in a condition that imprinted a tender compaſſion in all that were preſent at this action, ſhe ran to her appartment, where ſhe threw her ſelf between the armes of *Leucippe* and the reſt of her women, and was ready to expire there through the violence of her grief: *What* Alexander, ſaid ſhe, *ſhalt thou dye, and ſhall this unfortunate creature, for whom thou haſt expoſed thy ſelf with ſo much love, not have the credit with a brother to divert the inhumane inſtrument of death from thy head? Doth this day onely remain to thee of that life which thou hadſt ſo generouſly beſtowed upon me, and ſhall I behold the bloody preparatives of thy death without preventing it? Ah no,* Alexander, *hope better of my courage, and do not ſuſpect me of a baſeneſſe whereof I am not capable: I might poſſibly have lived, or lingred out a few dayes in grief, if any other kind of death had ſeparated us, but dying here, and dying onely for my ſake, who wert alwayes faithfull to me ſince our firſt acquaintance, I am engaged both by my affection, and by my honour, to bear thee company.*

it shall never be laid as a reproch upon me that I drew thee hither by the command I did once lay upon thee, to sacrifice thee in our country to the passion of an inhumane brother; and Cleopatra *that* Cleopatra, *which by her cruelty authorized* Artaxus, *shall never accuse me amongst the shades below for approving, against her bloud, of the revenging of the injury which she did to our family.* She spake some other words besides, after which having employed all the rest of the day almost, in seeking unprofitably for some expedients for my assistance, at last she abandoned her selfe to desperate resolutions.

All this while I was in prison, where about the end of the day my sentence was pronounced to me, and I was advertised to prepare my selfe for death: the terrible countenances of those that brought me this news could not refraine from shewing some signes of compassion, and according to their report they found some thing extraordinary in my face which made them regret my destiny: I will not tell you that I received this sad intelligence without being troubled at it, and whatsoever courage Heaven bestowes upon a man, when his mind is not prepossessed with despaire, it is a difficult thing for him to endure the face of an horrible and shameful death without astonishment and trouble: I was young, and more happy in the affection of *Artemisa* than I had confidence to wish, and in a likelyhood to improve my life to the best advantages, these reasons without doubt made me find death of a more hard digestion, than usually it is to those whose misfortunes smooth the face of it; I confesse I was troubled, and that I had a combat with

with nature wherein reaſon at firſt did not prevaile without ſome difficulty, and I could not diſpoſe my ſelfe without regret to abandon my hopes: but yet after I had yeilded a little to humane frailty, I was ſooner reſolved than many perſons very timorous would have been, and at laſt I made uſe of my courage to let mine enemies know that all the ill they could do me was not capable to caſt me down. After I began to ſpeake: *O Cleopatra*, ſaid I, *'tis juſt that ſince I have received my life from you, I ſhould render it backe for the reparation of your faults:* And afterwards turning my ſelfe towards them that had brought me news of my death; *Artaxus*, ſaid I, *doth very gloriouſly revenge the death of his father, and he hath taken a great deale of paines, and run a great many hazards for his own ſatisfaction, but tell him that he ſhould have taken his courſe by the way of armes both againſt* Anthony, *and the deceaſed* King *of the* Medes *for the liberty or the revenge of his father, and that this which he now takes upon me can neither repaire the baſeneſſe he hath committed in ſuffering this injury for the time paſt, nor give me ſo much regret for my death, as to oblige me to be beholding to him for my life, if he ſhould be in the humour to give it me: yet let him know that his cruelty ſhall not remaine unpuniſhed, and that I ſhall leave perſons behind me, who ſhall more nobly and more genereuſly call him to accompt for this offence.* I ſent them back with theſe words, and ſtaying with thoſe of my ordinary guard I began by little & little to ſurmount all the difficulties that I found in this paſſage.

Night was come on, when the Keeper that was wont to give me *Artemiſa*'s Letters, by the meanes he

he was accuſtomed to uſe, preſented me with the laſt which ſhe had written an houre before, and with the Letter he gave me a little veſſel wraped up in a paper; the little neceſſity I had at that time to diſſemble my affaires made me preſently open the letter, and at the ſight of thoſe deare characters which I immediately kiſſed not being able to forbeare ſome teares: *O Artemiſa*, ſaid I, *'tis juſt that your goodneſſe ſhould continue as long as my life. but after my death I wiſh you a repoſe which may never be croſſed by any remembrance of Alexander*; and after I had given ſome kiſſes more to this precious writing, I read theſe words.

The Princeſſe Artemiſa *to Prince* Alexander.

You muſt dy, my deare Alexander, *and I would not ſend you this news but that I am reſolved to dy with you: all my hopes are extinguiſhed,* Artaxus *is inexorable, and I ſee my ſelfe at laſt reduced to that deplorable condition I ſo much feared: Let us dy ſince Heaven, hath ſo decreed it but let us not ſuffer* Artaxus, *and the people of* Armenia, *to glut their eyes with the cruell ſpectacle: By this poyſon that I ſend you, you may avoid the ſhame they intend you and I have kept as much for my ſelfe to avoyd the ſhame I ſhould have to ſurvive you*; Adieu *my deare* Alexander, *and if by my death I do not acquit my ſelfe of what I owe to yours, let your affection ſupply that defect, and believe that if my life were farre more precious I ſhould have given it you with all my heart.*

There

There was hardly any need either of dagger or poyſon to take away my life at the reading of this Letter, and I was ſo ſtruck to the heart that greife alone wanted but a little of immediately contenting the rage of my enemies, theſe laſt teſtimonies of *Artimiſa's* unmoveable affection rendred me the moſthappy of men: but they made me find ſome regret too in my death, which without doubt I ſhould not have done, if ſhe had not loved me, and ſeeing her, as ſhe ſent me word, in a reſolution to dy, I was ſeized with ſo violent diſpleaſure at it, that there was no roome for comfort in my ſoul: I tooke the veſſel wherein the poyſon ſhe ſent me was, and delivered it to *Tideus* to prepare it in a potion, receiving this preſent from *Artemiſa* with a great deale of ſatisfaction, as likely to free me from the ſhame wherein a great part of the puniſhment to which I was deſtined did conſiſt: After I had ſufficiently tormented my ſelfe at the *Princeſſes* deſigne, wherein I found ſufficient reaſon to dy deſperate, if I could not divert her from it, I deſired to give her the laſt aſſurances of my fidelity in a letter which I wrote unto her in theſe termes.

Prince Alexander *to the Princeſſe* Artemiſa.

I am ready to dy, my deare Princeſſe, *and I part from this life without any other regret, than of quitting you forever: I ſhall dy but halfe if you preſerve that part of me, which I leave you, and death it ſelfe cannot take from you: but I ſhall dye twice, and the moſt cru-*

ell

ell death that can be imagined, if you ſuffer me to depart in that feare whereinto your fatall reſolution hath put me: I have dearely received the preſent you ſent me, but I conjure you to employ the remainder for other uſes, than for the deſtruction of the moſt perfect Maſter-piece of the Gods; a loſſe ſo inconſiderable as mine ſhould not give a Princeſſe *of your quality occaſions of deſpaire, and you cannot conſerve a thought of it without rendring my end full of horror, and giving me greater reſentments againſt your cruelty, that againſt that of the* King *your brother: Live then to reſerve your ſelfe for a better fortune, and live that you may let me live ſtill in your memory; if I could obtain this aſſurance of you before my death, I ſhould receive it with ſuch ſatisfaction as without doubt would deprive* Artaxus *of a great part of his revenge, and in hope not to find you inexorable to this my laſt ſupplication, I likewiſe make this my laſt proteſtation before you and the Gods not onely that I dye yours, but that death it ſelfe is not capable to take* Alexander *from you.*

It was much eaſier for me to deliver this Letter to my Keeper than at other times, and this laſt night my enemies were pleaſed to expreſſe a little more complaiſance to me, than before. After this being deſirous to put all things in order, I divided ſome Jewells I had betweene my two Squires; and commanded them to give *Narciſſus* a ſhare, and to ſignifie to him how ſenſible I was of his fidelity; but they melted into teares at this diſcourſe, and made it appeare to me by their action, that they were in a bad capacity to take notice of the orders I gave them. There was nothing in the priſon but horrour and dreadfull ſilence, and the greateſt part

of

of the night being paſt, a little before day I called to *Tideus* for the poyſon I had given him, which he had already prepared for me in a potion: *Tideus* made ſome difficulty at the firſt to do it, telling me I ought not to take it but in caſe of extremity, and there might ſome change happen in the *King* of *Armenia*'s minde, or in my condition by ſome accidents which might free me from the danger I was in; but having convinced him that theſe hopes were ridiculous, and that if I ſhould defer any longer to ſerve my ſelf with this remedy, it would not have done its execution within the time prefixed, and ſo would prove uſeleſſe as to the deſigne I had to avoyd a ſhameſull death by its aſſiſtance, he diſpoſed himſelf at laſt to obey me, and went to fetch the veſſel, which he preſented to me with a trembling hand. They which ſaw this action believing that he brought me ſomething to drink, as he was often uſed to do, did not oppoſe it, but whether it were out of *Tideus* his fear, or ſome deſign he had, when I reached out my hand to take the Cup, he let it go too ſoon, and either by his fault or mine it ſlipt from us both, and fell upon the floor, where all the Liquor was ſpilt.

This accident cauſed me a ſenſible diſpleaſure, but being upon termes to ſupport any thing from my fortune, I ſtifled my reſentment, and lifting up my eyes to heaven, *'Tis juſt*, cryed I, *that my deſtiny ſhould be punctually accompliſhed, and the puniſhment of the blood of* Cleopatra *would not be perfect, if I ſhould dye any other kinde of death than* Artabazus *did.*

With theſe words reſigning my ſelf to the will of the

the Gods, without reasoning the case any farther I threw my self upon my bed, either to get a little sleep, or to expect my death without troubling my self any farther. I confesse that death presenting it self to my eyes in all its most horrible forms did not permit me to sleepe, and though possibly I should not so much have feared its approch, if it had been presented to me in a battel, or upon some occasion where I might have disputed it with my armes, or received it with glory, yet I could not think that within a few hours in the sight of the people of *Armenia* I should lose my head upon a scaffold by an infamous hand, without finding a great repugnance in my nature against that kind of death: At last the darknesse which augmented the horrour of my condition vanished, and the Sun began to give light to that day which was destined to be the last of my life.

At day-break, the place where I was to dye was full of company, all the windowes were taken up, and the people of *Armenia* accounting it a very extraordinary thing to see the son of *Anthony* dye in publique, ran together in heaps to be present at that action. My enemies to give some formality of honour to my birth, had caused the doore of my prison, the scaffold where I was to lose my life, and some other places where I was to passe, to be hung with black. I had already taken all the resolution that was necessary for me to go to dye, without shewing any tokens of weaknesse, and in expectation of my last hour, I passed the beginning of the day with some impatience. At last it came, to hold you no longer in suspence, and the cruel *Ministers* of *Ar-*

taxias

taxus came to conduct me to my death; *Eurilochus* and *Elpenor*, the two cheif of thoſe that guarded me, were in the head of them, and I ſaw them no ſooner appear, but advancing towards them: *Behold the day*, ſaid I, *that frees me from your cruelties, let us go* Eurilochus, *let us go* Elpenor, *I am prepared to dye for* Artemiſa, *and if the inhumanity of* Artaxus *hath nothing for me more terrible than death, he is too weak to terrifie. Eurilochus* having acquainted me in a few words that it was time to go, cauſed a man to come to me with a cord to tye my hands: This indignity moved me, and turning my ſelf towards *Eurilochus*: *What*, ſaid I, *will they adde this ignominy too to the death of* Anthony's *Son?* Artabazus, *replyed* Eurilochus, *was loaden with irons, and the King uſes you more gently than his Father was uſed by your relations*: I ſaw well enough it was to no purpoſe to oppoſe a thing which they would do in ſpight of me, in the weak condition I was, and not being willing to offer at ſuch actions as poſſibly might be imputed to want of courage, I moderated my choler, and ſtretching forth my hands to him that held the cord: *Do*, ſaid I to Eurilochus, *cauſe theſe Prince's hands to be bound, whom thou uſeſt unworthily to the very death, and do not ſuffer them to be free, if thou deſireſt to avoid that death which yet they may give thee. Eurilochus* did what I ſaid to him without any reply, and when I ſaw my ſelf tyed I was a little moved with ſhame, which ſent up a bluſh into my face: I turned my ſelf then to my Squires, who lying at my feet bathed them with a ſtream of tears, and endeavouring to oblige them to ſome conſtancy by the expreſſions of mine:

Go

Go my Friends, ſaid I, *ſupport your deſtiny with patience, and expect from my brother and the* Princeſſe Octavia *the recompence which I am not able to give you for your good ſervices: tell them I do not deſire them to revenge my death if* Artemiſa *diſapproves of any thing that may be done againſt her brother: but if the* Princeſſe *abandons his intereſts, I deſire of my kindred and of* Cæſar *the ruine of this barbarous* King *who revenges injuries upon the innocent, and lets thoſe that are culpable alone.*

I ſaw diverſe of thoſe that guarded me weep at this diſcourſe, and turning my ſelf to the Commander I bad them ſhew me the way I was to go, they conducted me out of my chamber amongſt a great number of *Iavelines*, and having paſſed the ſtaires I found at the gate a chariot covered with blacke which waited for me, and in that I was mounted to march to the great place, I was followed and environed with a great number of men both on foot, and on horſeback, and in this manner I advanced into the ſtreets where by reaſon of the throng of people we could paſſe but very ſlowly: there were few perſons amongſt thoſe that met me in my paſſing but ſhewed diverſe ſignes of compaſſion, and did highly blame the cruelty of their *King*: ſome ſpake in pity of my youth wherein they ſaw me cruelly ſnatched from the faireſt hopes: others paused upon ſomething of gallantry that they ſaw in my face, and the greateſt part reflected upon my birth and the inconſtancies of fortune, which from the height wherein I had been formerly ſeen had thrown me downe into ſo extraordinary a misfortune.

We

We arrived at laſt at the place where I ſaw the fatall ſcaffold erected, and the preſſe was ſo great that we could not get thither without a great deale of trouble: I alighted from the chariot, and mounted upon the ſcaffold with a very aſſured countenance, to ſhew my enemies that the feare of death had not much ſtaggered me, & when I was at the fatal place where I was to loſe my life, I walked a little and turned my eyes on every ſide upon the ſtanders by who had filled all the place and the windows adjoyning, I looked upon them a while without ſpeaking, and then on a ſuddain addreſſing my diſcourſe to thoſe which were neere enough to underſtand me: *Armenians*, ſaid I, *ſince it is the deſtiny of the innocent to ſuffer for the culpable, I believe you will one day undergo the puniſhment of your King's cruelty, as I am expoſed to the reſentments he might juſtly conceive againſt my relation: you may poſſibly ſee your blood ſhed in his quarrell as I am upon the point of giving mine for* Cleopatra: *I do not wiſh this to you, nor to* Artaxus *himſelf, becauſe, as unworthy as he is, he is the brother of the Princeſſe* Artemiſa; *but I very well foreſee that the cruelty of your Prince will not remaine unpuniſhed, and I adviſe you his people and ſubjects, either to arme your ſelves for his defence, or to quit his party.* Theſe words were underſtood by *Artaxus* himſelf, who out of an horrible baſeneſſe had placed himſelf in an houſe adjoyning, and from behind a glaſſe-window ſaw all that paſſed in the place.

The infamous Miniſtres of my death were already upon the ſcaffold, and the chief of them coming to me, told me that is was time for him to do

his duty, and prayed me to let him bind my eyes with a cloth he had for that purpoſe; *Friend*, ſaid I to him, *I am not ſo much afraid of death, that I cannot ſee its approch without being frighted at it, I will receive it with my eyes open, without putting thee to the trouble of cloſing them before death does it.* After theſe words diſpoſing my ſelf to take my laſt farewell: *O Artemiſa*, ſaid I, *I give you my life as willingly as you will beſtow ſome teares upon my death.* Theſe words were followed with a mournfull murmur of the greateſt part of the ſtanders by; and immediately after putting my ſelf into a poſture to receive the fatall blow, I commanded the Executioner to do his duty, and ſtretched out my neck under the inſtrument of death, which he lifted up into the aire to ſeparate my head from my body.

O Gods! cryed *Ceſarion*, at this part of *Alexander*'s narration, *O Gods, is it poſſible that you ſhould eſcape death after you were reduced to ſuch great extremities, and that fortune which had brought you ſo neer a precipice ſhould be ready to ſuccour you in ſuch a deſperate condition? You ſhall hear*, replyed Alexander, *a very ſtrange event, and I am about to tell you of an action that can hardly be parallel'd by all antiquity.* Divers attributed it to folly, others to a reall and uncommon generoſity, and it is to that vertue, that in memory of him who did it for my ſake, I will abſolutely impute it, inſtead of robbing him of a glory which is due to him, which the ages to come cannot deprive him of.

My neck, as I told you, was ſtretched out, and the Executioner had already lifted up his arme to give

give the fatall blow when he was ſtopped by a voice which cryed out, *Hold,* two or three times: He ſtopt his hand which he had advanced, believing it was ſome order fom the King, and turning that way from whence he had heard the voyce, he ſaw a man who mounted upon the ſcaffold with a naked ſword in his hand, who preſently ran him through the body, and tumbled him dead at my feet. At the noyſe he made in falling down by me, I turned my ſelf towards him who had done that action, and no ſooner caſt my eyes upon his viſage, but I knew him to be *Cepio,* who animated by the moſt generous courage in the world, came to repaire his imprudence by the boldeſt attempt that ever was undertaken. *Narciſſus* followed him, but could not get neer the ſcaffold by reaſon of the preſſe which environed it, and the great number of Souldiers that hindred his paſſage. *Cepio* had no ſooner diſpatched the Executioner but he ſeized upon his ſword, and coming to me; *Alexander,* ſaid he, *here's* Cepio *who having by his imprudence brought you to your death, comes to ſuffer with you: I cannot preſerve you from it, but I will change the manner of it, and you will be more ſatisfied to dye with a ſword in your hand, than by an infamous arm.* Before he had ended theſe words, he had already cut the cord which tyed my hands, and gave me a ſword: I felt my ſelf animated by this aſſiſtance with an extraordinary courage, and looking upon *Cepio* with a countenance full of acknowledgement: *I am ſorry* Cepio, ſaid I, *that you run upon your death, and you do not owe me ſuch a reparation as this for the ill that you have innocently procured me: but ſince through*

your generosity we must dye together, let us sell our lives dearely to our most cruell enemies. We had not time to make any longer discourse, and we saw already the Commanders of those that guarded me followed by divers of their Souldiers, mounting the scaffold with their swords in their hands: I no sooner knew the cruel *Eurilochus* & his companion at the head of the rest, but being seized with a motion of joy for the occasion that offered it self to me to revenge those indignities they had done me, I flew to *Eurilochus* with a threatning cry; *Barbarian*, said I, *I have promised to be thy death, and thou shalt receive it at my hands, before I fall by the hands of thy companions.* As I uttered these words, I put by a thrust which he made at me, and slipping under his sword I thrust mine into his body up to the hilts; his which I seized upon in the passe, I kept in my hand, and with that I laid *Elpenor* upon the head, who advanced to assist his companion, with so much ill fortune for him, that having cleft him to the middle of the face, after he had reeled a little way he fell down dead upon those who were neerest to the scaffold.

I received no small consolation at the death of these two enemies, over what I expected, and seeing that *Cepio* with two mortall blowes had tumbled two Souldiers down from the scaffold at the same time; *Courage*, cry'd I, *brave* Cepio, *we will not dye alone to day, follow me into the thickest throng of our enemies, and let us render our death famous by so many others, that we may have no cause to regret our own.* Speaking these words I threw my self from the scaffold upon the neerest of the Souldiers that

that environed it, and laying at all thoſe without any difference which I found in my way, I quickly made way enough with my ſword. *Cepio* was preſently at my ſide, and ſeconded me with divers actions of admirable valour: 'Tis certain that there are no efforts comparable to thoſe that proceed from perſons which fear not death, and that when men have abandoned their lives they are capable of doing prodigious executions: Upon another occaſion when we ſhould have fought with ſome conderation of our own ſafety, without doubt we ſhould not have done half that we did upon this; but having loſt all hope, all deſire, and care but to revenge our death, we appeared to be ſomewhat more than men in this day's work, and we did actions that would hardly finde belief if they had not the teſtimony of many thouſand witneſſes.

Our enemies being intimidated by the great blowes we dealt amongſt them, as much as if our number had been equall with theirs, made way for us on both ſides, and having no Commanders to encourage them, I believe they would have given us free paſſage if we had fought it; but inſtead of *Elpenor* or *Eurilochus*, they were animated by a more formidable voice than of any of their Captains, and then it was that the baſeneſſe of *Artaxus* rendred it ſelf manifeſt to all his people, for he opened the window behinde which he concealed himſelf to ſatiate his eyes with the cruell ſpectacle, and ſhewing his face to the Souldiers, he no ſooner ſaw the diſorder into which we had put them, but he cryed out with a terrible voyce, *Whither do ye flye, O ye cowards, whither do ye flye from two men?* And a

little after seeing that at this cry they faced about, and began to put themselves into a condition to set upon us; *Take them*, added he, *and if ye cannot take them alive kill them.* At these words the Souldiers being ashamed of the fear they had expressed, rallied up together, and began to environ us, and at the same time they turned the points of a thousand swords and javelins against us; we knew then that our death was not far of, but that was no newes to us, nor any more than for what we were fully prepared; and therefore casting a look upon *Cepio*, *Let us dye Cepio*, said I, *since you desire it, but before our death let us send some of our enemies before us.* I had scarcely made an end of these words when I saw my blood trickle down from some slight wounds, and poor *Cepio* having received two or three mortall ones fell at my feet, where immediately after he expired.

This man certainly for his courage and admirable generosity deserved a better destiny, and if I had been in a condition to make some reflection upon his losse, I had without doubt expressed all the resentments of grief that his valour and the assistance he had given me could merit from my acknowledgement: *Adieu brave Cepio*, cryed I, *thou dyest for my interests, but it shall not be long before I beare thee company.* With these words I flew much more furiously than before into the middle of my enemies, dispatching the two neareſt to me with the two first blowes I gave them; some others besides bare them company, and I behaved my selfe so amongst them, that alone as I was, the boldest of them durst scarcely venture within the length of my

my ſword. Nevertheleſſe my reſiſtance was to very little purpoſe, and though I had been more valiant than many *Achilleſes* together, it was impoſſible for me to prolong my deſtiny: I retired my ſelf againſt a wall, that I might not be aſſaulted but onely before, and there my enemies made a ſemi-circle about me, and preſſed me ſo cloſe, that not being able to put by ſo many thruſts as they made at me, and finding already a great diminution of my ſtrength, I was even a ſinking under ſuch a number, when *Artaxus* himſelf came into the place, and advanced himſelf towards that part where I was, crying out they ſhould take me alive, and that they ſhould take heed of killing me upon paine of death.

This command certainly ſaved me, and after I had defended my ſelf a little longer, having engaged my ſword in the body of a Souldier who was forwarder than the reſt, his companions threw themſelves upon me in ſo great a number, that not being able to ſtirre amongſt them, I was thrown down and diſarmed, a little after they tyed my hands behinde me, and in this condition they preſented me to *Artaxus*, who came neer us, and made the people give way that he might ſee me. After he had caſt his eyes upon my face: *Thou ſhalt not dye*, ſaid he, *as thou didſt deſire, and I am reſolved that thou ſhalt not not have the ſatisfaction of changing the kind of death I had ordained for thee, againſt my will; thou ſhalt return into the hands of an Executioner from whom thou flyeſt, but it ſhall be to dye there in torments.* I heard his threat without any fear, and looking upon him with more ſcorn than before; *I expect from*

thee, ſaid I, *all that can be expected from a baſe and cruell man, and I know thou feareſt my reſentments too much to reſtore me to liberty.*

Artaxus made no reply to this diſcourſe, but committed me to the cuſtody of *Theogenes* and *Sarpedon*, and putting them in the place of *Eurilochus* and *Elpenor*, he commanded them to carry me back to priſon, and to guard me there till he had deliberated what kind of death to put me to; fearing likewiſe, leſt I ſhould dye of my wounds, and ſo avoid the puniſhments he prepared for me, he gave order that I ſhould be carefully looked to; and thus his cruelty was every way for my preſervation, and by deſtining me to torments he himſelf made way for my ſafety. I returned to the ſame priſon from whence I came ſome houres before, without hope of ſeeing it againe, and a little after they brought thither to me *Narciſſus* and my two Squires, all three wounded, whom they had taken with their ſwords in their hands, endeavouring to force a way through the preſſe to ſecond *Cepio* in his generous intention. I was much comforted to ſee them, and to underſtand the effects of their fidelity; but I much regreted the death of the generous and unfortunate *Cepio*, and was aſhamed to ſee my ſelf alive after I had ſuffered that valiant man to die for my intereſts: He had been ſomewhat imprudent in the conduct of his life, but in all his actions he expreſſed an admirable courage, and it was his courage capable of undertaking all things that *Auguſtus* feared, and for that reaſon made him leave *Rome*; the glorious end of his life did certainly deſerve that I ſhould make him a long *Elogium*, but

but for fear I ſhould trouble you with too long a narration, I will ſpeak no more of it, and will onely tell you that the memory of this man will never come into my minde without cauſing me a reall affliction, and though he had been the cauſe of all the danger wherein I had been, and was then at the preſent, he had ſo generouſly repaired his fault, that all the reſentment I had for it was changed into ſorrow for his loſſe, which would hardly admit of any conſolation; I had divers hurts, but they were all ſuch ſlight ones, that they could ſcarcely oblige me to keep my bed, and having that knowledge that I had of *Artaxus*'s cruell intentions, I ſhould never have ſuffered them to have been looked to, if they had been capable of ſending me into another world; yet there was great care taken of me by my Squires, and by the faithfull *Narciſſus*, who contrary to all appearances had ſtill ſome hope of my ſafety.

'Tis a long time ſince I ſpake to you of *Artemiſa*, though ſhe it is of whom I ought to make the greateſt part of my diſcourſe, and it was ſhe alone that had taken up almoſt all my thoughts in the midſt of my greateſt dangers: I had heard no newes from her ſince her laſt Letter, and when I was returned into the priſon, I continued there divers dayes without receiving any: The Keeper who was wont to deliver me her Letters, could not render me that office any longer, becauſe *Narciſſus* from whom he received them, was priſoner with me, & all that I could know by his meanes was, that according to the common report, the *Princeſſe* almoſt dyed for greif that day upon which they would have

have taken away my life, and that if her women had not hindred her, ſhe would have poyſoned her ſelf; that ſince ſhe had been indiſpoſed, and ſeen by few perſons.

The Gods know with what inquietudes I paſſed the dayes of my laſt impriſonment, not being comforted with the tokens of her remembrance as I had been in the former, nor being able to gaine any intelligence of my fortune, which I made abſolutely to conſiſt in her affection; ſometimes I complained to my ſelf, and began to ſuſpect her of a little forgetfulneſſe: but after I had made a reflection upon the teſtimonies I had received of her goodneſſe, and the freſh obligations I had to her, I condemned my complaints and ſuſpicions as crimes, and confirmed my ſelfe in the reſolution of dying for her without regretting it or repenting of it.

In the mean time my hurts were almoſt cured in a few dayes, and my ſervants were perfectly well, and then I underſtood by thoſe that guarded me, that the King, after he had wavered a while, was diverted by them who had ſome credit with him, from the deſigne he had to make me dye in torments, & was reſolved then to make my head be cut off upon the Tomb they had built in *Artaxata* to the memory of *Artabazus*, within four or five days, upon the very day (as it fell out) of the King his father's death; I received this news without trouble, being already prepared for it, and I reſign'd my ſelf as I had alwayes done before, to the will of the all-juſt, and all-puiſſant Gods; I detain you with things of ſmall importance, & it is neceſſary that I ſhould abridge this long diſcourſe.

I had no more than two dayes remaining of the time they had preſcribed to my life, and it was about the middle of a night which I paſſed with an interrupted ſleep, as you may imagine, that I was rowſed out of my ſlumber by a noiſe, and a great light that appeared upon a ſuddain in my chamber: by great fortune I had not made my ſelfe unready, but being in my cloths upon the bed, I leaped off as they entred into the chamber: the firſt perſons that I ſaw appeare were the Keeper that brought me the Letters, and one of his companions carrying each of them a light: after them came in *Sarpedon* their Commander who was put into *Eurilochus* his place, and after him (O Gods I cannot call it to mind without tranſport) after him the Princeſſe *Artemiſa* her ſelfe attended onely by *Leucippe* and another of her maids. At this unexpected ſight I certainly believed that I was a ſleep, and ſaw but in a dream what was really preſented to my eyes, I opened them as much as I could to convince them of their errour, or to diſſipate the miſt which hindred me from perceiving the truth: But when I had called all my ſences and my reaſon into conſultation, I diſcovered my happineſſe, and believed that I ſaw *Artemiſa* without illuſion, my aſtoniſhment gave place to my joy, and being ſeized as much by that paſſion as I was by the other before, I threw my ſelf at the *Princeſſe's* feet embracing her knees with ſuch an ardency as deprived me of the liberty of ſpeech. The affection of *Artemiſa* at this meeting ſeemed to be no leſſe than mine, and though *Sarpedon*, my ſervants, and ſome of the guard were preſent at her action, ſhe made no difficulty before

before them whileſt I was fixed at her knees, to throw her armes about me, and embrace me with all the markes of the greateſt tenderneſſe: the teares ſtreamed from her eyes abundantly, and her countenance did every way expreſſe an uncommon paſſion: After ſhe had been a while in this condition, when ſhe was recovered from the troubles which the ſight of me, and her compaſſion had raiſed in her ſoul, after ſhe had given me her hand to raiſe me up: *Alexander*, ſaid ſhe, *that which you have ſuffered, and the dangers to which you have been expoſed for my ſake cannot be recompenced either by the office I am about to do you, or the price of diverſe lives ſuch as mine: I will not tell you then that the greife I had for you almoſt brought me to my grave, nor that I come hither to free you from this priſon out of which by* Artaxus's *good will, you ſhould never go but to your death: but in acknowledgement of your ſervices I will offer you ſomething more worthy of your acceptation, and will teſtify unto you by the moſt reall prooſes that you can deſire, that poſſibly my affection is not inferiour unto yours.*

She ſtopt at theſe words, and having put my ſelf during her diſcourſe into a condition to reply: *Madam*, ſaid I, *thoſe ſufferings, and thoſe dangers which you eſteem ſo highly are not worthy of the ſmalleſt effects of your goodneſſe, and I ought to account them a thouſand times more deare than my life, ſince 'tis by them*—*'Tis enough*, ſaid the *Princeſſe* interrupting me, *and I am forced to break off your diſcourſe, Time calls upon us to be gone: but in the firſt place* Alexander, *I will tell you before* Sarpedon, *to whom I am obliged for all I do in relation to your ſafety,*

before

before my maids, and your ſervants, that together with your liberty I will give you Artemiſa, *and that I am diſpoſed abſolutely to follow your fortune as you are a* Prince, *whom before theſe Witneſſes I here receive for my huſband: before* Artaxus *his cruelties I ſhould have found a great reſiſtance in my ſelfe againſt this action, and though I had borne you never ſo much affection, I ſhould never have received you for my husband without his permiſſion: but now that by his horrible actions he hath effaced all the characters of reſpect and friendſhip that were due to him from me, and that he hath reduced me to ſuch termes as that I cannot live with him but as with a monſter or a ſavage beaſt, I will make no difficulty to abandon him to follow you upon the confidence I have in your love and vertue, nor to eſpouſe you when we ſhall arrive at* Auguſtus *his Court, or at any other place where you ſhall make your retreat.*

If the ſight of *Artemiſa*, if her former words had filled me with aſtoniſhment and joy, judge you *Clermedon*, to what a height of both I was raiſed by this diſcourſe, & paſſing in one moment from a priſon, and the expectation of a cruell death, not onely to liberty, but to the poſſeſſion of *Artemiſa* her ſelfe, which I preferred before a thouſand liberties, and a thouſand lives, in what manner I could receive this ſtrange alteration of my condition: Truly it would be as hard for me to repreſent it to you, as it was then to expreſſe it to *Artemiſa*, and I will content my ſelfe to tell you that being full of confuſion and tranſport I threw my ſelfe the ſecond time at the *Princeſſe's* feet, ſo amazed at the exceſſe of my good fortune, that I could give no in-

intelligence of my thoughts but by my countenance.

After I had continued a while in this condition fixing my mouth upon one of her faire hands which I held betwixt mine: *Madam*, ſaid I, *you have put me into ſuch a condition as is impoſſible for me to expreſſe, and the fortune which you offer me is ſo farre above thoſe hopes I might reaſonably conceive, that I cannot receive it without trouble and confuſion: yet from thence I receive this ſo little deſerved favour, and ſince it pleaſes you out of an exceſſe of your divine bounty to advance me to a quality whereof I am ſo unworthy, I proteſt before the ſame perſons whom you call as Witneſſes of my fortune, that I will ſubmit my ſelfe all my life long to your will with an abſolute obedience, & that I ſhall be ambitious of the honour to wait upon you, and conduct you to thoſe places where poſſibly you ſhall have no cauſe to regret the loſſe of any thing that you leave in* Armenia: *I ſhall never regret any thing*, replyed Artemiſa, *ſo long as I have a part in you, and in your company (from whom I hope all manner of fidelity and diſcretion) I ſhall never be unhappy: but let us remit theſe mutuall aſſurances till another time, and let us be gone from hence without any farther delay, our ſtay may yet ruine all, and I ſhall be in no quiet, till we be better aſſured of our liberty.*

With theſe words not expecting a reply, ſhe gave me her hand, and cauſing thoſe to march before that carried the lights, ſhe guided me her ſelfe being conducted by *Sarpedon*, down a little paire of ſtaires, which till then were unknown to me, into the ſtreet, where we put out our lights, and there about fifty paces from the gate we found a Chariot

Chariot with ſix good horſes, and thoſe that were needfull for *Sarpedon*, my ſervants, and the two Keepers that followed us, and ſeven or eight horſemen beſides being the *Princeſſe*'s moſt faithfull Officers attending upon the Chariot.

She made me enter preſently with her two maids and *Sarpedon*, and the reſt being mounted on horſeback, we ſet forward, aud marched with great ſpeed under the conduct of one of the *Princeſſe*'s men who was very well acquainted with the way we were to go. We left *Artaxata* behind us in a very ſmall time, and when we ſaw our ſelves in the open fields we made away with all the ſpeed our horſes could; At the breake of day we came to a paſſage of the river *Araxes*, where we had boates attended us, and when we had paſſed the river, we brak the boates in a thouſand peices to deprive our enemies of the meanes to purſue us: About halfe a dayes journey farther we found freſh horſes which had been ſent thither before, and thoſe we made uſe of inſtead of our own, which were already tired with the great haſt we had made.

We marched on ſtill a great pace the reſt of that day, and all the next on the way to *Cilicia*; for we would not take the way to *Rome*, ſuppoſing they would purſue us that way, and beſides we had intelligence that *Auguſtus* and all his ordinary Court was in *Aſia*, with whom I hoped to find thoſe perſons that were neareſt and deareſt to me next to *Artemiſa*.

But why do I amuſe you any longer? We paſſed out of *Armenia* without any hindrance, and as we entred

entred into *Cilicia* we were informed that *Auguſtus* was then, or was to be ſhortly, at *Alexandria*: This was the moſt convenient way we could go, and this way we took having informed our ſelves of all paſſages, and expecting in that place the beſt retreat we could deſire.

I will not repeat to you the converſations full of ſweetneſſe that I had with the *Princeſſe* during our voyage: 'Twas from her that I underſtood the meanes wherewith ſhe had ſerved her ſelf for my deliverance, and from her I knew, that having gained *Sarpedon* by her *careſſes*, by her preſents, and the inclinations he had to vertue, ſhe diſpoſed him to ſet me at liberty, and to follow her fortune and mine throughout the world, and that to this end having drawn *Theogenes* his companion into a houſe without the City, he made him be detained priſoner there by ſome ſouldiers that were at his diſpoſe, and returning into the City about the beginning of the night he placed all his guards except thoſe that were privy to his intentions, upon the ſtaires of the great gate of the priſon, with order to attend there upon paine of death till his returne, and by this meanes he had the paſſage as free for us as we could deſire.

I thanked *Sarpedon*, as I was obliged to do, and promiſed him that I would never give him occaſion to repent himſelfe of the good office he had done me: *Sarpedon*, who really is a perſon of honour, expreſſed himſelfe much ſatisfied in ſerving me, and not onely he but the *Princeſſe*'s ſervants and the Keepers that followed us ſeemed to be wonderfully affectionated

affectionated to our intereſts: The *Princeſſe* carried with her all her moſt precious Jewels, and of them ſhee gave preſents every day to theſe people to oblige them to us with the greater fidelity.

In the mean while after we were out of *Artaxus* his Dominions, we braved his cruelty, and being moved by the juſt reſentments I had againſt him, I added to my felicity the contentment I had of having done him a ſignall diſpleaſure in carrying away the Princeſs his Siſter; yet I was not ſo ſatisfied with it, but that I ſtill retained a deſire to be revenged one day upon him for his inhumanities, and by that means the affections which the Princeſſe his Siſter had for him, were ſo alienated, that I had no fear to diſpleaſe her by the hatred I had for her Brother; *O Gods! what ſweetneſſe did I taſt of in her company during this voyage? and though I alwayes behaved my ſelfe towards her with the ſevereſt modeſty, a thouſand vertuous proofes that I received of her affection every moment, made me bleſſe an hundred times a day the paines and dangers by which I was made capable of arriving to this ſupreme felicity.*

In fine, after a long voyage which was not croſſed by any diſaſterous accident, we arrived in this Countrey, where we were preſently informed that *Auguſtus* was not yet come to *Alexandria*, but that he was expected, and would be there within a few dayes; *Artemiſa* having no deſire to make her ſelfe knowne, nor to ſhew her ſelfe but as little as was poſſible, till ſhe came into

the presence of *Cæsar*, & of my friends to whom she should declare her self, *Tideus* one of my Squires to whom this house belongs, offered it to us, and prayed us to retire thither, which we did, finding a great convenience in the situation of the place which is very good, and in the neerness of the City where we may better provide our selves necessaries than here, whilest we wait for *Cæsar*'s arrivall without being seen but by few persons.

The End of the second Book.

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:
OR,
Love's Maſter-peice.

PART IV. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

Whileſt Alexander *relates his Hiſtory to* Ceſario, Artemiſa *walkes to take the aire; She ſpyes a Knight richly armed under a tree, who at firſt glance miſtakes her for one* Delia *his Mrs., but perceiving his errour, his grief throwes him into an extaſie, from which by the aſſiſtance of* Artemiſa *and her ſervants he is recovered; and to gratifie her generous pity, at her deſire he acquaints her with the paſſages of his life and love. He ſpeaks himſelf to be* Philadeph, *Son to the King of* Cilicia. *He is deſigned by his Father to match with the Princeſſe* Urania, *daughter to the King of* Cappadocia, *whoſe Queen Dowager he had lately married. But one day weary of hunting, and having loſt all his company, whileſt he ſeekes the ſolace of a ſhady grove, he findes a moſt beautifull Virgin aſleep; he is infinitely taken with her delicate ſleep and fea-*

ture, ſtoops down to kiſſe her, and ſhe awakes. He excuſes his incivility, ſhe retorts a ſhort, but civil anſwer, and immediately retreats out of his ſight. This ſhort interview renders him Captive to that unknown Beauty. At laſt he findes out her habitation, often viſits her, diſcovers his quality, and addreſſes his Love-ſuit, with proteſtations of a pure and vertuous intention. She receives them reſpectfully, but coldly, and perſiſts in that manner with an inflexible reſolution. His Father ſends for him to Court, and upbraids his long abſence. He prevails with his Sister the Princeſſe Andromeda, *under colour of divertiſement to viſit his Miſtreſſe, who calls her ſelf* Delia, *and to ſolicit his ſuit to her. She brings* Delia *to Court under the notion of her Servant.* Philadelph *continues his amorous addreſſes, and* Delia *her former coldneſſe. The King preſſes* Philadelph *to marry* Urania. *He pretends to court her, but ſo faintly, that the Princeſſe perceives, and ſlights it. He confeſſes his preingagement, and ſoe promiſes ſecrecy. The Court takes notice of his paſſion for* Delia. *The Queen complaines of the diſhonour done to her daughter* Urania. *The King reſolves to make uſe of all means to reduce* Philadelph *to his duty.*

WHileſt *Alexander* related in this manner his adventures to *Ceſario*, and that Prince being intereſſed in his Narration, both by the proximity of blood, and the eſteem he had of his perſon, was moved with paſſion at the moſt remarkable paſſages of it, as much as the preſſing memory

mory of his own misfortunes could permit him: the fair *Artemiſa*, who out of a rational modeſty would not be preſent at this relation, walked abroad attended upon by her two Maids, and leaning upon the armes of *Sarpedon* and *Tideus* who ſhewed her the beauties of his houſe.

From a very curious garden, very finely kept, he cauſed her to paſſe into a wood of high trees that was neare at hand, and the *Princeſſe* finding there very faire Allies ſhe walked out diverſe furlongs from the houſe; ſhe entertained her ſelfe at that time with *Sarpedon* to whom ſhe was obliged for the life of her deare *Alexander*, and with *Leucippe* the faithfull confident of her moſt ſecret thoughts, about the ſtrange events, and terrible dangers from which her well-beloved *Prince* was eſcaped, and ſeeing her ſelfe almoſt in the Haven after the horrible Tempeſt which the cruelty of *Artaxus* had raiſed, 'twas a pleaſure to her to call to mind the cruell croſſes to which her love had expoſed her, and if ſhe trembled ſtill at this remembrance; the feare of the evils paſt was accompanied with ſo much ſatisfaction in her preſent condition, that in ſtead of moderating her contentments it mightily contributed to them, *according to that infallible decree which never beſtowes ſuch perfect bleſſings upon us, as when they have been preceded by evils which were capable to make us ſenſible of them.*

She did not ſo much as once reflect upon the loſſe of thoſe Crownes which were once in the poſſeſſion of her *Alexander's* family, and though fortune had left a leſſe eſtate, and an inferiour de-

gree of *grandeur* than what remained in the family of *Anthony*, yet ſhe found more in *Alexander's* perſon wherewithall to ſatisfie all her ambition, than in the poſſeſſion of all the Empires in the world: She declared as much to *Sarpedon* and *Leucippe*, and in this diſcourſe having walked with them through part of the wood, *Tidens* deſired to ſhew her a pretty ſpring which iſſuing from between ſome points of a rocke, made up a little brook, whoſe cleare and pleaſant waters ran with many windings through diverſe parts of the wood, and afterwards being enlarged by the addition of ſome little fountaines, took their journey toward the Sea.

The *Princeſſe* at *Tidens* his requeſt directed her ſteps that way, and ſhe was already come neare enough to behold the beauties of the Spring, when ſhe perceived upon the brinke of it a man lying all along upon the ground, who leaning upon his elbow, and ſuſtaining his head with one of his hands had his face turned towards the fountaine: He was clad in black armour, butit was enriched in ſome places with Jewells, ſtones of great value, to which that ſable colour added a greater luſtre: that which appeared of his Caſſaque as well at the extremities of his Cuiraſſe, as above his Vambrace, was likewiſe all black, covered with a very faire embroidery of Silver, but worne and ſpoiled in ſome places by the negligence of him that ware it, and his headpeece being of the ſame materialls with the reſt of his armour, and ſhaded with a great plume of black feathers, hung upon a branch of the tree under which its Maſter lay.

The

The *Princeſſe* in that condition of her fortune fearing all maner of rancounters, ſtopt at this ſight, and would have gone back immediately, if her eares had not been ſenſible of ſome complaints that proceeded from the mouth of the unknowne, which made her believe that he might have need of their aſſiſtance: beſides, the gallantry of his armour in which ſhe preſently perceived the precious ſtones, perſwaded her that the wearer was no common perſon, and ſeeing her ſelfe fortified by the preſence of *Sarpedon* and *Tideus* and her two Maids, ſhe thought in this company ſhe need not feare the meeting of a ſingle man: having reaſſured her ſelfe ſhe advanced a few ſteps nearer to the fountaine, and being moved with a curioſity naturall to her ſexe, before ſhe went neare, ſhe ſtaid behind ſome trees and ſome points of a rock which environed it to give attention to his complaints.

It was not difficult for her to ſatisfie her ſelfe in that manner; for beſides that the man had his face turned towards the fountaine, he was ſo profoundly buried in the cogitations which poſſeſſed him at that time, that he would not have been put out of them by a greater noiſe than the *Princeſſe* made in approching to the place where he was: the paſſion which tormented him being violent might have produced ſtranger effects than to make him complaine, and talke to himſelfe, in a place where he believed that no perſon heard him, and they that are ſick of a diſeaſe like to his do not conſult their reaſon in all the actions of their life.

A throng of ſighs accompanied all the words that came out of his mouth, and ſometimes ad-

dreſſing himſelfe to the Gods, ſometimes to his fortune, and ſometimes to things inſenſible and innocent of his diſpleaſures, he made thoſe that heard him underſtand that never was any ſoul more powerfully prepoſſeſſed than his: *Will ye be*, ſaid he, *will ye be of an eternall continuance, ye misfortunes under whom I have groaned ſo long? and is not my fortune weary of tormenting me after ſhe hath made me ſuffer miſeries able to ruine any other courage than mine, and to ſatiate any other cruelty than hers? Where ſhall I ſeeke henceforth that which the envious earth conceales from me with ſo much inhumanity? and who will open me the way either to Heaven, or to the infernall ſhades, where poſſibly my* Delia *is detained from me?*

He ſtopt a little while upon this conſideration, but perplexing himſelfe with it the more: *Ah! without doubt*, ſaid he, *the Gods being jeatous of the glory of men, would not any longer leave amongſt them the moſt excellent thing they ever gave them and that approches neareſt to their divine nature, and if my incomparable* Delia *were ſtill in the world, nothing could keep her from my indefatigable paines, and the ſearch of an afflicted lover, who for her ſake viſits all the corners of the earth that his fortune can carry him to: poſſibly this inhumane deſtiny to make me loſe that which I received from it hath exerciſed the utmoſt effects of its cruelty againſt her and finiſhed, in thoſe places whether ſhe vainely fled from its former anger, that, which without pity it had already begun: but if this be thy thought*, added he with an higher tone, *and that thou canſt imagine that which thou loveſt to be no longer in the world; Baſe, baſe lover,*

what

what conſideration can induce thee to endure the ſcieety of men, and what ſweetneſſe canſt thou find in a life which without Delia *can afford thee no other company but darkeneſſe, horror, and deſpaire? That beauty, whereunto thou rendreſt up thy armes without reſiſtance, and to which thou haſt dedicated thy beſt dayes, doth well deſerve an entire life, and all the moments thou canſt conſerve of it after the loſſe of her's ought to be accounted by thee as ages of torments and puniſhments.*

The ſighes and ſobs that accompanied the complaint of this afflicted Lover brake off the progreſſe of it, and the faire Princeſſe, who hearkened attentively unto it, felt ſome motions of compaſſion which already ſtrongly intereſſed her in his diſpleaſure, and cauſed her to advance towards him to give him ſome conſolation: but as the cruell inquietudes which tormented his ſoul, did ſcarcely ſuffer his body to continue long in the ſame poſture, after he had tumbled about ſome while upon the graſſe, he turned himſelf towards them that hearkened to him, and though he was buried in his profound cogitations, he diſcovered the Princeſſe; all the preoccupation of his ſoul could not hinder the ſuſpicion which this ſight raiſed in him, the luſtre of *Artemiſa*'s beauties moved him ſo at the firſt ſight, that he ſeemed to be dazled at them, and having his minde quite filled with the *Ideas* of his *Delia*, ſome ſimilitude of *Artemiſa*'s beauties with her's immediately ſeized his imagination. He raiſed himſelf up with tranſport, and ran like a perſon amazed to throw himſelf at the feet of the Princeſſe.

Artemiſa was much aſtoniſhed when ſhe ſaw and felt

felt her knees embraced by this unknown, and ſhe was yet more amazed when that after he had embraced her a while with the moſt paſſionate tranſportations: *Delia*, ſaid he to her, *my adorable* Delia, *is it poſſible that the Gods reſtore you to me when I leaſt hoped for it, is it a* phantaſme, *is it an* illuſion *that appeares before my eyes, or have I really found my* Delia? Artemiſa by theſe words perceived the error of the *Unknown*, and her aſtoniſhment giving place to pity, after ſhe had made ſome attempts with a great deale of ſweetneſſe to diſengage her ſelfe from between his armes which were ſtill faſt about her legs: *I would with all my heart*, ſaid ſhe, *that in ſtead of a perſon whom you know not, you had really found that* Delia *which you ſeeke, I know not whether my viſage hath any reſemblance with hers, but I can certainly aſſure you, that neither her name nor perſon are known to me.*

The *Unknowne* beginning to acknowledge his error by the tone of her voice, liſted up his eyes to *Artemiſa's* face, and notwithſtanding the reſemblance it might have to *Delia's*, finding ſome differences which in his former ſurprize he had not diſcerned, he perceived his miſtake: but he perceived it with ſuch a greife as he was not able to ſupport, and lifting his eyes to heaven in a pitifull manner: *O Gods*, ſaid he with a feeble voice, *O fortune will you eternally make your ſelves ſport with this miſerable wretch?* He hardly uttered theſe words, and from the poſture wherein he was letting himſelfe fall to the ground, his face became pale, his eyes cloſed up, and he continued ſenceleſs at *Artemiſa's* feet.

At this ſight pity took full poſſeſſion of the Princeſſe's ſoul, and ſtooping down by the *unknown* to give him aſſiſtance, ſhe her ſelf threw upon his face divers times the water which *Tideus* and *Leucippe* brought her from the fountain, the *Unknown* continued a great while before he recovered his ſpirits, and in the *interim* thoſe that employed themſelves in his ſuccour, had the leiſure to conſider him, and they viewed him with a very particular attention.

Through the mortall paleneſſe which had overſpread his countenance, they perceived as gallant a Mine as ever their eyes had beheld, all the lineaments of it were formed with a complete and juſt proportion, and when his eyes were freed from thoſe dark clouds, wherewith at preſent they were enveloped, with a ſweetneſſe that was naturall to them, they breathed ſomething *noble* and *great* enough to imprint reſpect in the beholders, his haire that was long, and neglected by reaſon of his afflictions, which took from him all cares of ſmall importance, did admirably well become his viſage, and he was of the *talleſt*, *ſtreighteſt*, *cleareſt* making that can be imagined; his age ſeemed to be about two or three and twenty, but they perceived well that his complexion, which was naturally very freſh, had received great changes by his toyles and troubles.

After that he had been ſome while in the hands of thoſe that ſuccour'd him, and that the Princeſſe making a compariſon between this rancounter, and that ſhe had a few dayes before with *Ceſario*, officiouſly intereſſed her ſelf on his behalf, he came again to himſelf, and turning his eyes round about him, he

he perceived, together with the truth which was paſt, the obligation he had to that faire perſon, which a few moments before he had taken for *Delia.*

If upon the firſt *Idea* he formed to himſelf of her, he had her in veneration, at the ſecond view he conceived no leſſe reſpect for her, and after he had beheld her a while with an attention which confirmed him in all the thoughts he might have of her, raiſing himſelf out of the poſture wherein he was, to accoſt her in another leſſe unhandſome: *I know not,* ſaid he, *but you may be a divinity deſcended from heaven to my aſſiſtance; in regard of the firſt errour whereinto I am already fallen concerning you, I am afraid to commit new faults, and thoſe beauties that dazled me at the firſt ſight have more conformity with the heavenly beauties than thoſe of mortall perſons.* *This beauty,* replyed *Artemiſa* modeſtly, *is too mean to expreſſe any more than its own nature,, and 'tis the reſemblance it may have to that of the perſon you love, which cauſes you to judge ſo advantagiouſly of it.* *'Tis true,* replyed the Unknown, *that I have ſeen ſome features in your face, which in a ſoul totally poſſeſſed with the memory of* Delia, *immediately brought back her whole* Idea, *and certainly the reſemblance is not ſo ſmall, but that in a troubled imagination as mine is, it might very well produce theſe effects: 'tis that which hath made me commit a fault which poſſibly hath created you ſome trouble, and put me into a condition of having need of theſe aſſiſtances which you have rendred me with ſo much goodneſſe; Out of the acknowledgement I owe you, I would preſent you with this life, in the preſervation whereof you have ſo officiouſly*

cioufly employed your ſelf, if it were not too unhappy to be offered to your ſervice, and he that ſhould offer it too unfortunate to hope from heaven any occaſion of expreſſing his acknowledgement to you.

The *Unknowen* uttered theſe words with ſuch a grace, that *Artemiſa* was extraordinarily taken with them, and deſiring to anſwer his civilities according to the eſteeme ſhe had already conceived of him: *The aſſiſtance I have rendred you,* ſaid ſhe, *is due to all men, and particularly to thoſe who carry in their faces the markes that appeare in yours: but if you believe that I have an obligation upon that account which permits me to require any recompence of you, I would onely deſire of you, that you would uſe ſome moderation in that exceſſive greife which we have obſerved in your diſcourſe and actions, and take ſome paines to ſearch out in your own courage, and the examples of thoſe who are more unfortunate than your ſelfe, the conſolation that is neceſſary for you: Alas!* replyed the *Unknowne*, with a ſigh, *alas! how juſt is this greife that is the cauſe of my death, and how difficult will it be to baniſh it out of a ſoule over which it hath poſſeſſed it ſelfe of a moſt lawfull Empire? I do not require that attempt from you,* replyed the Princeſſe, *and the cauſe of it may be ſuch as it might be difficult for you to make an abſolute conqueſt of it; but yet your reaſon may furniſh you with remedies to ſweeten it, and if you be not afflicted by ſome loſſe wherein all hopes are extinguiſhed, you may expect favourable changes in your condition with more likelyhood poſſibly, than diverſe perſons, whom I my ſelfe have ſeen raiſed up contrary to their expectation from the uttermoſt extremities of misfortune to*

their

their highest felicity: Examples of that kind are not so rare but that you may set a good number of them before your eyes, and by all likely conjectures I believe that you have courage enough to serve your self successfully with them, if you will employ your self about it: I am too much obliged, replyed the Stranger, *to the judgement you make of me by markes not altogether infallible: but though the Gods had given me the courage to enterprise the highest difficulties, I have had so much occasion to employ it in the crosses which my bad fortune hath raised me, that in the miseries wherein I am now engulphed I receive but small assistance from it: 'tis not because my last hopes have abandoned me, nor that I am assured of a losse after which all humane considerations would not be able to preserve my life one moment: It may be my good fortune may be still in the hands of the Gods, but after so much unprofitable paines as I have taken, I have so little likelyhood to hope it from them, that I have no rationall ground to do it.*

'Tis a difficult thing, added the Princesse, *to see a man of your garb in so great an affliction without taking a great share with him, or without desiring a more perfect knowledge of a person, concerning whom our sight and this first discourse hath given us very advantageous impressions, I should not dare to expresse my curiosity any farther, but I can really assure you that it is lesse upon that account than out of a desire of comforting you in your displeasures, if it be possible for us, that I desire this knowledge.*

The *Unknowne* at these words held his eyes a while fixed upon the ground, and afterwards raising them up to *Aremisa*'s face: *Since my misfortunes*

have

have made me wander, ſaid he, *I have not declared them to any perſon, and beſides that the ſecrecy of them hath been of importance to me in many places where I have paſſed, 'tis ſomewhat ſenſible to me to recall to mind by this diſcourſe the cauſe of my diſpleaſures: but a perſon ſo unordinary as you, may expect extraordinary deferences from me, and beſides the obedience which theſe divine beauties may hope for from the moſt ſavage ſoules, I know too well what I owe to your generous goodneſſe. Which you have expreſſed both in the conſolation, and the aſſiſtance you have given me, to avoyd or neglect any occaſion of complying with your deſires. I will acquaint you without diſſimulation both with my name and birth, but the relation of my adventures, if you deſire it ſhould be any thing large, it may poſſibly be of too tedious a length for you, and I feare I ſhall put you to ſome inconvenience, by detaining you here with a diſcourſe in which you are not certain to find any divertiſement: Without doubt I abuſe your patience,* replyed *Artemiſa, in exacting this of you; but you may pardon it, if you pleaſe, upon the account of the intereſt I take already in your fortune, and if this place be inconvenient for the relation which I deſire of you, there is a houſe hard by at your ſervice, where you may repoſe your ſelf as long as you pleaſe, and poſſibly finde ſome conſolation to your ſorrows in very agreeable company.*

The unknown humbly thanked the Princeſſe for this offer, and after ſome words of obliging conteſtation: *The condition wherein I am,* ſaid he, *doth not permit me to receive the favour you do me, and I can neither ſtay nor take any repoſe in the moſt agreeable companies in the world,*

though

though such as you offer me, so long as I am possessed with these tormenting cares, but since you desire to understand the fortunes of this miserable person, if you please I will satisfie your expectation here in this place.

The Princesse having accepted his offer, the *Unknown* after he had called his two Squires which looked to his horses hard by, and given some orders to one of them, came back and sate down by her upon the brimme of the fountain. *Sarpedon*, *Leucippe*, and *Tideus* did the same some paces from them, by *Artemisa's* order, who prayed the *Unknown* to give leave that they might be present at his narration; and a little after the stranger having mused a while upon the discourse he was to make, he began in this manner.

The History of Philadelph.

I would tell you, Madam, that, by the relation which you desire of me, and whereunto I dispose my self without repugnance, in obedience to a person for whom I feel so extraordinary a respect, you go about to revive my resentments, if I could not say with greater truth, that nothing is capable to asswage them, and that of all the moments of my life there is not one wherein they are not present to my memory; neither my long travails, nor those accidents which possibly would have produced this effect in a soul lesse prepossessed were ever able to do it, and I shall infallibly cease to live, when I shall part with a remembrance which entirely possesses me,

me, and whereunto all my thoughts are chained by an eternall obligation.

Tarchondemus King of *Cilicia*, well known for his puiſſance, and the amity and alliances he had with *Anthony* as long as he lived, is he that ſent me into the world, and not having any other children living by the Queen my Mother, but the Princeſſe *Andromeda* my Siſter and my ſelf, I am now the lawfull and ſole Heir of his Crown: This reaſon hath obliged him to cauſe me to be brought up with ſuch great care, that never poſſibly had any Prince greater advantages in his education than I, nor more meanes to ſecond good inclinations, if I received any from nature: My firſt yeares, whereof I might tell you the employments, were it not for troubling you, were ſpent in the exerciſes of the mind and body whereunto my youth was formed, and when the *King* my father thought that I had made a paſſable progreſſe in them to frame my ſelf to a greater perfection, to renew the alliances he had made with *Auguſtus* after his coming to the Empire, he was about to ſend me to *Rome* to ſpend ſome yeares there with divers young Princes which were brought up there, and to refine me from the barbariſme of our own Provinces, but he was diverted from this deſigne by the report of a warre wherein he found himſelfe ſtrongly intereſſed.

Artaxus the young *King* of *Armenia* inheriting the hatred which had been a long time between his family & the *Kings* of the *Medes*, made war againſt *Tigranes* newly come the Crowne, and conſerving the ſame reſentments againſt him as he had done againſt his father (by whoſe ſollicitations, as they

ſay, the Queen *Cleopatra* was obliged to put *Artabazus* to death) he began to enter his dominions, and to ruine all that came in his way with a great deale of cruelty. *Tigranes* is the *King* my Father's Sifter ſonne, and beſides this proximity, there hath alwayes been ſo ſtreight an alliance between our families, that in the affaires that have happened to either there was never known a ſeparation of intereſts: After two years of the warre which paſſed ſo equally that *Tigranes* had no need of our aſſiſtance, in the third fortune began to be contrary to him, and having reduced him to the neceſſity of our ſuccour, the King my Father went to aid the King his Nephew in perſon, I attended my Father, and in this war I ſerved my firſt apprentiſhip in armes: There were many battels fought, and many memorable rancounters paſſed, wherein I had the happineſſe to give good hopes of my future progreſſe by my beginnings, and ſucceſſe did ſo accompany our armes, that we chaſed *Artaxus* out of *Media*, and got very conſiderable advantages upon the frontire. *Artaxus* being extraordinarily exaſperated, and of an inclination naturally very cruell, waſted all he could, without pity, with fire and ſword, and more fully to expreſſe his humour, two Princes of the greateſt proximity to our Family, being by fortune fallen alive into his hands, without any regard either to their birth, or to humanity it ſelf, he cruelly put them to death, and ſent their heads to *Tigranes*.

By this cruelty the King my Father was ſo enflamed with choler againſt the King of *Armenia*, that he ſolemnly ſware to be revenged, and in all that paſſed

paſſed afterwards he endeavoured to execute it without any conſideration. At laſt the weakneſſe of either ſide did ſomewhat aſſwage their fury, and when they were almoſt in a condition not to make war any longer, *Auguſtus* having ſolicited them to peace, and having interpoſed his authority to their allegations, obliged them to a treaty, which made them both retire, but could not baniſh the reſentments which remained for things paſt.

When we were upon our return to *Tharſus*, the King who ſome years before had buried the Queen my Mother, married the Widow of the deceaſed King of *Cappadocia*, and Mother to *Archelaus* now reigning in that kingdome, our neighbour and ally, and had a deſign to marry me to the Princeſs *Urania* her daughter, whom the Queen her mother had brought with her into *Cilicia*, ſhe was a Princeſs beautifull enough to create love in any ſoul that had not been poſſeſſed before, and I doubt not but that my affections would have inclined that way, if things that befell me afterwards had not overthrown all the diſpoſitions I could have to it, and given my ſoul far different employments from thoſe it formerly had: 'Tis time, *Madam*, that I enter upon that diſcourſe; and I will not enlarge my ſelf any farther in the relation of things of ſmall conſequence, whereof in reſpect of things of greater importance I had hardly preſerved any remembrance.

In this time of repoſe and tranquillity of ſpirit, wherein I then was, I employed my ſelf in all corporall exerciſes, and particularly in hunting, whereunto I had a very great inclination: being retired

upon this deſign for ſome dayes with the equipage which ſerved me for this divertiſement, to one of the *King's* houſes which is a dayes journey from *Tharſus*, and ſome furlongs from the Sea, I took great pleaſure in making war with the beaſts, and as ſoon as the Sun began to diſplay his beams upon the earth, I went into the fields, and paſſe the whole day in the purſuit either of a fearefull hart, or a furious boare, or of ſome other creature. In this innocent kind of life I paſſed my dayes without any other inquietude than what ſometimes the bad ſucceſs of my hunting might make me ſenſible of, & my ſoul was not agitated with any care that might diſturb its tranquillity: but fortune did not leave me long in this condition, and the will of the Gods was, that I ſhould receive a great alteration when I was leaſt prepared for it.

One day, ah! how many tears hath that day coſt mine eyes, and how many torments hath it brought upon my heart? ah! how fatall hath that day been to thoſe that followed it? and yet how dear is that day ſtill to my memory, though ſo cruell, and contrary to the repoſe of my life? One day, I ſay, whereof I had paſſed the greateſt part in the purſuit of a Boar; being ſeparated from all my followers, and having loſt my way in a wood of great extent, after I had ridden up and down the forreſt a while in vain, I felt my ſelf more weary than ordinary, and incommodated by the violent heat, and an extreme thirſtineſſe: To eaſe my ſelf of both, I ſought, by paths unknown to me, for a little brook which I had ſeen divers times in the wood, and when I was come thither I alighted, and having tyed

tyed my horſe to a tree, I firſt quenched my thirſt, and then I walked gently along the brook ſide, to find out a place free from the beams of the Sun, that I might repoſe my ſelf for an hour. I had gone but a little way with this intention, but I found the moſt convenient place I could deſire to that purpoſe both in regard of the ſhade it received from ſome thick trees, & of the green and pleaſant graſs that covered the bank of the rivulet; I choſe out my place by the eye, and went forward to take it, but I ſaw it poſſeſſed by a perſon who had gotten thither before me: I believed at firſt that it was one of my hunters, and upon that belief being come neer enough to diſcern the truth, I perceived it was a woman clad in plain clothes, ſuch as Countrey-women wear in thoſe parts: This accident did not at all diſpleaſe me, and out of a curioſity conformable to my age, and the condition of life I then lived, I went neerer to view her upon that ſide whereunto ſhe had turned her face. 'Twas my deſtiny that guided me thither, and I was fatally conducted to that ſight that ſhould blot out of my ſoul all that I had ſeen before.

I no ſooner diſcovered ſome part of her face, but I felt my ſelf extraordinarily troubled, and I had preſages of this adventure which made me know of what importance it ought to be to my life: but I had no ſooner ſeen all that could appear to my eyes in the poſture ſhe was, but there iſſued a brightneſs thence which abſolutely dazled my ſight. Yet her glories were for the moſt part covered, and her eyes being cloſed by a profound ſleep, could not dart out thoſe beauteous rayes

which at other times proceeded thence as from their originall; but without their help the reſt of her beauties were capable to raiſe attention into admiration, and admiration into the primitive motions of a violent paſſion.

This fair, or rather this divine perſon, was careleſly laid along unpon the bank, and the earth which ſuſtained this beautifull body, ſeemed to produce new graſſe to receive her the more agreeably. Her head leaned upon one of her arms, and the other was ſtretched out towards the rivulet, whoſe clear waters ſhe touched with the tops of her fingers; but in this action, her ſleeve being favourably tucked up, gave me liberty to behold as high as the elbow the whiteneſs & ſhape of an arm which might eclipſe all manner of beauties, if it had not been equalized by her neck, which appeared half naked to my eyes by the help of a little wind that jealouſly blew aſide the linnen that covered it, and from thence paſsing over her cheeks amorouſly ſported it ſelf with her fair hair which fell upon them; her mouth, her complexion, and all the parts of her face might not onely out-brave envy in regard of their abſolute perfection, but inſpire a kind of Idolatry, and ſome opinion of divinity in thoſe that beheld them; and *in fine*, every thing in this admirable perſon ſeemed to me ſo far above all that is mortall, that at firſt ſight I was ſtricken with ſuch a reſpect and veneration for her, as we do not uſe to have for creatures; I ſtood and viewed her a while with ſuch exceeding earneſtneſs, that all the objects in the world would not have been capable to divert me from it, and running over with my eyes amazedly

amazedly the marvels that fortune preſented to to them, I continued ſo confounded and aſtoniſhed, that I had hardly any remembrance left of what was paſt, or any knowledge of my ſelf remaining.

What rancounter, ſaid I, *doth my fortune cauſe me to make to day? and what divinity doth ſhe preſent to my eyes under a mortall figure? Can it be poſſible that the Gods ſhould have placed in woman theſe admirable beauties, which thus dazle my eyes? or can it be poſſible that the Goddeſſes ſhould come and ſeek both ſhade and ſleep in our woods?* In this uncertainty I beheld her with ſuch an attention as entirely took up my ſoul, and through my eyes I inſenſibly drew to my heart the poyſon which began to ſurprize it, and did unperceivably ſpread it ſelf through a ſpirit where it found all manner of diſpoſitions to receive it: It produced its effects without any oppoſition on my part, and without any foreſight of the evils I ought to reſent upon that account: I ſuffered my ſoul to be engaged without endeavouring to defend its liberty.

If we muſt love beauty, ſaid I, *we ſhall never find it in a more perfect figure, and if the ſences have any power to perſwade reaſon, nothing in the World can be more worthy of our love: but poſſibly*, added I by way of reprehenſion to my ſelfe, *that which ſleep hides from our knowledge is very different from what it diſcovers, theſe eyes, which the eye-lids cover from us, are it may be as full of cruelty as the reſt of the countenance is of ſweetneſſe, and the mind whoſe beauties as will as thoſe of the body ought to contribute to the birth of a rationall affection is poſſibly*

as defective as the body appeares accompliſhed. I no ſooner had this thought but I repented my ſelf of it, and out of the defence I already had for this admirable perſon, I ſorrowfully deſired pardon of her for the offence I had done her; nevertheleſſe I burned with a deſire of being more amply ſatisfied: but I was affraid to diſturbe a repoſe which already began to be very deare to me; and I accuſed that importunate ſleep which robbed me of ſo many treaſures without having the boldneſſe to interrupt it.

Yet I ventured to content my deſires in part, and after I had conſidered upon it a few moments longer, I approched her with a very ill-aſſured pace, and putting one knee to the ground before this divine beauty, I veiwed over at the neareſt diſtance I could thoſe wonders which had ſtruck me with aſtoniſhment farther off, and they appeared to me either really, or by reaſon of the impreſſion they had already made upon my ſoul, in a more advantageous condition than they had done before, and after I had veiwed them over a while with a new amazement, not being able to retaine a thouſand ſighs which my growing paſſion drew from my breaſt. *Ah miraculous beauty*, ſaid I, with a low voice, *what muſt thy powers needs be when thou doeſt employ them all entire, when as by this ſmall part of them thou doeſt totally deprive my ſoul of liberty? by this ſweet repoſe which entombes thy cares thou giveſt birth to mine, and by this fatall ſleep, to which without doubt I owe the ſight of thee, thou doſt eſtabliſh my watchings, and overturn the tranquillity of my dayes.*

As

As I ſpake theſe words the violence of my deſires and the convenience I had to content them would have perſwaded me to take a kiſſe from a mouth that had the tincture of the pureſt Carnation in the world: but I reſiſted them out of a reſpect which grew together with my love, and though I was in a place where my birth gave me ſome particular authority, the conſideration or rather the veneration I had at the very firſt for this admirable perſon repreſented to me that I could not abuſe it in relation to her without offending my ſelf: yet it could not hinder me from giving my ſelf a more pardonable liberty, and after I had farther admired the faire hand which hung down into the brook, I raiſed it up with one of mine and fixed my mouth upon it with an action entirely paſſionate.

A touch ſo preſſing diſturbed the repoſe of the faire Sleeper, and ſhe awaking with a ſtart no ſooner opened her eyes but ſhe peirced my ſoul with a thouſand rayes. Ah! with how much injuſtice did I diſtruſt their beauty, and how did thoſe flames which they darted at me preſently diſcover it to me by powerfull markes? they were but too faire and too penetrative not to perfect my ſubmiſſion, and my eyes not being able to ſupport her firſt lookes, I haſtily retired a few ſteps either out of weakneſſe, or feare of being ſurprized in an action which my reſpect began to condemne.

This divine perſon having caſt her eyes at her awaking upon all the neereſt objects, and ſeeing a man alone with her in that ſolitary place, ſhe was ſo much troubled that her countenance received di-

verſe

verſe different changes in a few moments: her feare, which I inſtantly tooke notice of, cauſed a very ſenſible diſpleaſure in me, and ſeing that ſhe roſe haſtily, I ran before her, and kneeling upon one knee in her preſence, as well to put her out of feare by this action of reſpect, as to follow my own inclinations which carried me to thoughts of adoration towards her: *Heavenly beauty,* ſaid I, *whether you be deſcended from Heaven, or are born amongſt men, do not fly, nor fear: If you be a Goddeſs, my intentions are known to you, and if you be a mortall perſon, you may expect from me the ſame reſpects and the ſame adorations as if you were a Goddeſſe: the deſtiny which conducted my ſteps hither brought me to my own loſſe and not to your damage, and if it be permitted to one of us two, 'tis I onely that ought to fear, and 'tis I that ought to fly from before you.*

By my action and by my words the fair Lady was ſomewhat reaſſured, and having partly diſſipated the aſtoniſhment which had ſeized upon her: *I am no longer affraid,* ſaid ſhe, *in regard of the opinion I have of your vertue, and I believe that this little beauty which you eſteeme without reaſon, inſtead of an enemy will find you a defender; and it is not feare that makes me go from you, but decency which doth not permit me to ſtay alone with a man in ſuch a place as this.*

With theſe words, after ſhe had given me a look which had nothing of an enemy in it, and yet gave me deeper wounds than my moſt cruell enemies could have done, ſhe turned her back and fled between the trees with an admirable ſwiftneſſe. I could poſſibly have run after her as faſt, but the feare

feare I had to alarme her by my purſuit, and to put her into greater feares than ſhe was in before, made me continue in my place quite confounded and amazed, following her onely with mine eyes, and obſerving as much as I could poſſibly the way whereby ſhe retired.

She no ſooner diſappeared from my eyes, but accompanying her with ſome ſighs, and ſeeking her in thought in thoſe places where ſhe concealed her ſelf from me: *Thou flyeſt from me, divine beauty,* cryed I, *and after thou haſt given me a mortall wound, thou abandoneſt me to my fortune without thinking of my cure: thou carrieſt away from me the moſt precious thing I had, and for all thou takeſt from me thou leaveſt me nothing but thy image engraved in the very bottome of my ſoul: but thou flyeſt in vaine, the thickeſt darkneſſe cannot deprive my ſight of ſuch brightneſſes as thine, and my heart which followes thy ſteps with a ſwiftneſſe equall to thine, will find thee without doubt in what place ſoever thou wouldſt hide thy ſelf.*

After theſe words I turned towards the ſide of the brook, and beheld with ſome Idolatry the place ſhe had quitted. The faire *Idea* which ſhe left me began then to aſſault me with invincible forces, and ſleep for whoſe ſake I had fatally addreſſed my ſteps to this place preſented it ſelf to my eyes no more: thoſe admirable beauties which had made ſo powerfull an impreſſion upon my ſoul, were alwayes preſent in my memory, and the tone of the voice which had ſo agreeably accompanied what my eyes had diſcovered, did ſeem ſtill to reſound ſomething of ſweetneſſe in mine eares. O Gods! how was my ſpirit

agitated

agitated in these beginnings of my love, and what commotions did I feel, till then unknown to me, arise in my soul whereupon love as yet had made but light impressions.

At first I was much amazed at this adventure, and a little after insensibly freeing my self from the trouble whereinto it had put me, I reflected upon what had appeared to my eyes, and disappeared again like a flash of lightning, against which all my strength was weakness, and the resistance I made very small: *In fine* whether it were that this Celestiall beauty was able to produce this effect with so much promptitude, or that the dispositions of my soul were all ready to receive this passion, or that destiny acted in this engagement of my soul, but I began really to love without knowing what I loved, and without being able to make any other judgement upon it, but that what I began to love was the most fair and amiable thing in the world.

I was engaged in this meditation, upon which without doubt I should have bestowed the rest of the day, when my hunters who had sought me a great while, arrived at the place where I was, and obliged me by their troubling my agreeable musing, to remount my horse, and to quit this fatall place where I had lost my repose and my liberty: I departed thence with regret, but by this departure I did not change my condition, but carried along with me the poysoned arrow which kept my wound open, and made it deeper still. All the night that succeeded this day this image kept me faithfull company, and if by reason of my wearines and some watchings before, it did afford me some

moments

moments of ſleep, yet did it not abandon me, no not in ſleep it ſelf, and it operated upon me with the ſame powers that it did when I was awake.

I had ſome combat in mine own defence, and I would have fortified my ſelf with reaſon, againſt thoſe powers to which, as I thought, I rendred my ſelf too eaſily, and I often repreſented to my ſelf, that I ought not lightly to engage my ſelf in this paſſion for a perſon unknown, and without doubt of a low and obſcure condition: but theſe conſiderations which poſſibly would have wrought ſome effect upon another ſpirit, had no power upon mine, and after I had made all theſe reflections; *That which thou alledgeſt*, ſaid I, *that which thou ſetteſt before my eyes, O my reaſon, is full of likelihood and truth, and this perſon for whom I have already ſo much weakneſſe, is unknown; ſhe is, according to appearance of a low birth; I cannot love her according to thy counſel, but I am forced to love her by a power which is above thine, and if I have no other aſſiſtance but thine, I ſhall love her maugre all the conſiderations thou canſt oppoſe againſt me: if ſhe be not of a Royall or noble blood, her beauty doth advantageouſly ſupply the defect of her birth; we have nothing in our condition more ſublime, than the marks ſhe beares in her countenance, & it is not upon birth that love is uſed to eſtabliſh it ſelf; let us love, my heart, that which hath appeared great enough to my eyes, to ſubject thee to her Empire, and giving up our ſelves entirely to love, let us ſeeke for no other reaſons but his.*

In this manner I abandoned my ſelf to the ſweet motions

motions that drew me along, and without any longer deſcription of the originall of my love, I will content my ſelf to tell you that I loved, and I had hardly begun to love but that I loved perfectly; then I ſought the opportunities of ſeeing againe that which I loved, and upon that deſign addreſsing my *chaſe* alwayes that way where I had been *taken* my ſelf, I paſſed divers times every day through the wood where I had this rancounter: but my ſearch was but in vain, and this beauty appeared no more in thoſe places where ſhe believed ſhe was imprudently engaged in ſome hazard: Alas! with what impatiences, with what inquietudes did I viſit the moſt ſolitary places, and how many times ſuffering my reaſon to wander through the force of my paſſion, did I ask the brook for her which ſhewed her me the firſt time, and how often did I addreſs my ſelf to all inſenſible objects to learn news of her? ſometimes laying my eyes, my hands, and my mouth it ſelf on the bank where ſhe had left ſome ſign of her figure; *O ſacred place*, ſaid I, *which I have beheld repleniſhed with glories, by the fair pledge which the Gods had committed to your charge; how have you loſt it, and how can you ſtill preſerve any freſhneſſe, ſhade, or beauty, if theſe advantages which you have received from nature be not able once more to draw hither that which renders you ſo deare and precious to my ſpirit? Ah! without doubt*, continued I, *'tis I which have done you this ill office, and 'tis I alone that have baniſhed from this agreeable place that which in vain I demand of you.*

I held diverſe other diſcourſes which my blindneſſe cauſed me to utter, and being full of an amo-

rous

rous inquietude I left no place in all the neighbourhood but I traced it over a thouſand times. In this reſearch I was accompanied but with a few perſons, and moſt commonly cauſing the reſt to ſcatter from me, I kept with me onely one of my Squires whom I loved particularly, & to whom I had diſcovered my thoughts: attended by him alone after I had ſought up and down the wood in vain, and the places adjoyning in the day time, I ſpent part of the night in entertaining my ſelf with him about that which at that time poſſeſſed my imagination; and the Gods, who were moved to ſome compaſſion at my ſorrowes, were pleaſed for my comfort and ſatisfaction, that one evening having no body but my Squire with me I turned my walk towards a ſolitary valley, which is ſome furlongs diſtant from the wood which I viſited ſo often, and towards a ſide of it whither I had never addreſſed my ſelf before. It was about two houres after Sun-ſet, but the Moon ſhone very bright, and the weather was very fair and pleaſant; I rode ſoftly along with *Dion*, and drew neer ſome trees which grew in the forme of an Ally, where I overheard the voice of ſome women who diſcourſed hard by us: I ſtood ſtill to lend them the greater attention, and as my deſtiny would have it, at the firſt ſound that reached my eares, I believeved I heard the voice of the perſon I ſought for, which in that little time ſhe had talked to me remained as deeply engraven in my memory as if I had been acquainted with it all my life time: *Ah Dion!* ſaid I quite tranſported, *behold without doubt my divinity her ſelfe*: and at the ſame time caſting my eyes towards the Ally, I perceived,

perceived, as well as the light of the Moon would give me leave, two women walking under thoſe trees.

Being quite raviſhed, or rather quite aſtoniſhed at this rancounter, I leaped down from my horſe, and leaving him in charge to *Dion*, whom I commanded to ſtay for me without coming on any farther, I crept along by the trees upon that ſide where I ſaw the two women as ſoftly as poſſibly I could, becauſe I would not fright them, nor give them time to ſlip out of my ſight: but at the ſame time their walke was interrupted by ſome flaſhes of lightning which our eyes unexpectedly met with, and the noiſe of thunder which began to rumble over our heads: The timidity of their ſexe cauſed theſe perſons to apprehend the change of the weather: and ſhe, whom by the tone of her voice, I judged to be her to whom I had given my heart, taking up the diſcourſe; *Let us retire*, ſaid ſhe to the other that accompanied her, *for I am extremely afraid of thunder*. Aftec ſome claps more which redoubled their apprehenſion and haſtened their retreat to an houſe which was at the end of this Ally, they took one another by the hand & went away a great pace: but I followed them at a good diſtance amongſt the trees, and did not loſe the ſight of them till they entred the houſe, and preſently the door was ſhut after them.

If I was troubled at the loſing of them ſo ſoon, I was much comforted by the knowledge I had gained of their retreat, and having confirmed my ſelf in my belief, by the ſecond hearing of this voice, I walked in this Ally with more hope and ſatisfaction than

than I had had for diverſe dayes before: I returned to the place where I had left *Dion*, and having imparted my happy rancounter to him: *'Tis very much for me*, ſaid I, *to know the place where that I love is encloſed, but this doth not ſatisfy the impatience of my love, that would have me ſee her again, yea and ſee her again this very Evening; let us ſeek out ſome honeſt opportunity to do it if it be poſſible. It is no difficult matter for you*, ſaid Dion, *and you have power enough in this place to command the doores open, and to enter at what houre you pleaſe:* No Dion, replyed I, *this is not the way that I intend to act, I have already conceived a reſpect for the perſon I love, which will not permit me to ſerve my ſelf with the priviledges of my birth in relation to her: I would enter into the place where ſhe is if it be poſſible without troubling or moleſting her, and I ſhould be very ſorry to purchaſe my deareſt contentments at the rate of the leaſt of her diſpleaſures.*

Whileſt I was talking in this manner, the favour of Heaven concurring with my deſires, after ſome more claps of thunder it began to raine, and the sky being covered with clouds the raine was very violent: *Behold Sir*, ſaid Dion, *the moſt favourable occaſion you could deſire, and if you were not what you are, you might deſire ſhelter in that houſe againſt this ſtorme.* I approved of his opinion, and thanked the Gods for the extraordinary grace they did me: we approched neere the gate, but though I was not born without courage, and in ſome occaſions ſhould have given teſtimonies of it, yet my love had rendred me ſo fearfull, that I went upon this buſineſſe as upon a very dange-

rous enterpriſe, and my paſſion had poſſeſſed me with ſo much weakneſſe that I trembled at every blow of the knocker that *Dion* gave againſt the gate. They made ſome difficulty to open it at ſuch an houre, and at laſt *Dion* was fain to tell them aloud, that it was the *Prince Philadelph* who deſired ſhelter from the rain: that name which was not hated in *Cilicia* gave us free entrance, and having croſſed the Court with ſome ſpeed I went into a low Hall, where I found diverſe women that came to meet me at the door.

The miſtreſſe of this houſe was a good widow woman, whoſe husband had been an Officer in the *King* my fathers houſe, and ſince her widow-hood ſhe was retired to this private place to live there in tranquillity &repoſe,my face not being unknown to her, ſhe received me with all the markes of reſpect and affection that could be, and it was out of the knowledge ſhe had of my humour which was not enclined to give diſtaſt, that ſhe would not permit thoſe perſons that were with her to conceale themſelves as they had an intention to have done at my arrivall: after I had thanked her for her civilities, and the teſtimonies of her affection, I caſt mine eyes with impatience upon thoſe perſons that were by her, and at the very firſt though ſhe kept at a diſtance, and partly covered her face with a vaile, I knew her whom I ſought for amongſt three or four others, and I ſhould have diſcerned her amongſt ten thouſand and in the thickeſt darkneſſe by the markes I had of her in my heart: there proceeded a luſtre from her face much more glorious than from the tapers which gave us light, and uniting

uniting it ſelf to that which was already enkindled in my ſoul, it enflamed me in ſuch a manner that my ardor could not be covered, and what care ſoever I ſhould have taken it was impoſſible for me to conceale my emotion, this fair perſon was alſo troubled at the ſight of me and by the *Ideas* which ſhe might retain of my countenance, judging that I was the ſame man whom ſhe had found in the wood and that ſpake ſome words to her full of paſſion, this unexpected rancounter ſurprized her with ſome aſtoniſhment.

Though I ſaw it was impoſſible for me to diſſemble what I felt, yet at leaſt I deſired to conceale ſome part of it, making that paſſe for an unexpected adventure which proceeded from a premeditated deſigne, and feigning that Chance onely preſented this fair Lady to my eyes, I made as if I were amazed, and in the condition I was then I had no trouble to accommodate my countenance to aſtoniſhment. *O Gods!* cryed I, *am not I the moſt deceived man in the world, or do I ſee that divine beauty which fortune ſhewed me ſome dayes agoe in the neighbouring wood, whoſe image I have ſo dearly preſerved in my memory?*

At theſe words this admirable perſon appeared more ſurprized than before: but deſiring to drive away all fear that theſe two rancounters might produce, and to diſcover to her at the ſame time what I had upon my heart, I drew neere her with a reſpect and a ſubmiſſion in which I felt nothing of conſtraint, and having beheld her a while with a countenance which declared part of my thoughts to her: *Madam*, ſaid I, *I have you*

lately very indiſcreetly from a place where you had ſought your repoſe: but if I diſturbed yours I abſolutely loſt mine own, and I will make no difficulty to confeſſe before the perſons which heare us, that I left at your feet a liberty which till that day I had preſerved: I was bold enough to give you ſome knowledge of it at our parting, and I cannot reſtraine this impetuous motion which forces me poſſibly againſt diſcretion to open to you at the firſt an heart which I have given you; theſe ſentiments are rendred much more powerfull in my ſoul by this ſecond rancounter, and I believe that the Gods and the deſtinies contribute to my engagement by very extraordinary accidents: I confirme unto you, Madam, *the gift I made you of my ſoul: but I conjure you not to receive any trouble into yours, either by this confirmation, or by my former declaration, you ſhall receive no diſpleaſure from my paſſion, and all the power that my birth gives me in theſe Provinces ſhall never give me a moments diſpenſation from the reſpect I have for you. I will love you to reverence in you thoſe miracles which the Gods have placed there; I will love you to ſerve you at the rate of my deareſt intereſts, and I will love you to obey the force of my deſtiny, which, though I ſhould have the will does not leave me the liberty not to love you; but this love whereof I make this publick confeſſion ſhall not produce any effects which you may condemne, and I would ſuffer death a thouſand times rather than give my ſelf the liberty of the leaſt action or the leaſt thought that might diſpleaſe you: I will conſider you as if you were the daughter of the greateſt* King *upon earth, and thoſe markes of Vertue that appeare in your countenance are ſo dear to me, that I*

will

will employ my life in its defence, rather than conceive any deſire of oppoſing it: yet if the teſtimonies of an innocent affection which I give you without artifice may be diſagreeable to you, I will ſo impriſon them in my heart, that though this conſtraint ſhould bring me to my grave you ſhall never be importuned by them.

This faire perſon reaſſured her ſelf by this diſcourſe, and finding nothing in it that the ſevereſt vertue could diſallow of, ſhe heard me with patience, and when I had done ſpeaking, caſting her eyes upon my face which before ſhe had fixed upon the ground, and diſcovering to me by the light of the tapers her admirable beauties more fully than ſhe had done before, after ſhe had been ſilent a while to think upon what anſwer ſhe ſhou'd make me, ſhe replyed with a moſt incomparable grace: *Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *all the trouble I could receive both by the former rancounter, and by your unexpected arrivall in this houſe, might have been diſſipated in a ſoul much more fearfull than mine, both by the knowledge of your condition, and by the markes of vertue which appeare both in your countenance and diſcourſe, all the aſtoniſhment that remaines, Sir, is to ſee what paines you take to give me aſſurances very contrary to all likelyhood, and poſſibly very far from the truth: Heaven hath beſtowed but a meane beauty upon me, and though it had ſomething capable of making it ſelf beloved, the accidents and diſpleaſures of my life have not left it in a condition to produce ſuch extraordinary effects: yet I receive with all due reſpect the praiſes which you beſtow upon it, and the eſteeme you expreſſe to a poore ſtranger, who neither in reſpect of*

her birth, or fortune did ever expect from a great Prince *these effects of gallantry which he might employ upon a more worthy ſubject.*

Whileſt ſhe ſpake thus with ſome difficulty to expreſſe her ſelf in our language, which had already certified me that ſhe was no native of *Cilicia*, it ſeemed that all the graces compoſed her action, and the prepoſſeſſion of my ſoul made me believe that I ſaw new flaſhes of lightning proceed from her eyes which abſolutely ſet me all on fire: this redoubling of my paſſion forcing me to interrupt her about the doubt ſhe had of it: *I do not believe,* ſaid I, *divine perſon, that* I *can be guilty of a lye in your preſence, and do not attribute, I beſeech you, that to gallantry and artifice, which proceeds from the ſtrongeſt and the moſt ſincere affection wherewith a ſoul can engage it ſelf: this beauty which you cannot diſeſteeme without hurting me, may produce more ſuddaine and more ſtrange effects, and it is neither your fortune nor the accidents of your life that can make it loſe that miraculous power which ought to make all things ſubmit to it: I am yours, I call the Gods to witneſſe, and I am yours in ſuch a manner, that nothing ſhall be able to hinder me from being ſo as long as I live: Suffer me, my divine beauty, to live in this condition, and permit me ſometimes to give you reall aſſurances of it: 'tis onely the ſight of you and your diſcourſe I deſire of you, and if you ſee me give liberty to other deſires, or faile in the leaſt part of reſpecting you equally to the daughter of* Auguſtus, *I ſhall not onely not think it ſtrange that you ſhould caſt me off, but I condemn my ſelfe to be eternally baniſhed from your preſence.*

To

To theſe words I joyned a very ſubmiſſive and ſupplicating action, and the faire perſon to whom I addreſſed them having hearkned to them with patience: *I will believe Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *for fear of diſpleaſing you, that which you take ſo much paines to perſwade me to, and though all appearances are to the contrary, out of the reſpect I owe to you I will not diſpute any thing againſt you, beſides it will be difficult for me to refuſe to be ſeen by one who is an abſolute* Prince *in this countrey, whoſe modeſty I ought not to abuſe, becauſe he deſires that with ſubmiſſion which he might obtain with authority: but I will take the liberty to repreſent to you, that this manner of carriage in relation to a perſon ſo meane, and ſo far inferiour to you, to a maid whoſe diſaſters have made her to be of a very bad humour, will be little agreeable, or conformable to your* grandeur, *and if you pleaſe to give me a little more freedome, I will tell you, Sir, that that vertue, wherewith I am willing to believe that you regulate all your deſires, will not ſecure me from reproch, and that a maid born in a condition ſo diſproportionable to yours, cannot permit a* Prince *as you are to have private conferences with her without ruining her ſelfe. I deſire nothing of you ſo private,* replyed I, *but that in all our converſations you may have by you as witneſſes all theſe perſons that heare us now, I have made an acknowledgement of my paſſion in their preſence, and by this fair and open way of procedure with you, you may judge of the innocency of my intentions: I requeſt nothing of you but what may brooke the light, and howſoever you pleaſe to under-value your ſelf, I am prompted by an interiour knowledge to diſcerne you*

from perſons of ordinary conſideration and quality. Amongſt thoſe that are about you poſſibly there is ſome body whom either freindſhip, or communication of counſells will not ſuffer you to ſuſpect: if they diſapprove the requeſt I make to you, I will no longer perſevere in it, and my deareſt contentments would be odieus to me, if I ſhould obtain them againſt your intentions.

The adorable Unknown caſt down her eyes at theſe words, and an ancient woman began to ſpeak who ſtood by her: *Dilia*, ſaid ſhe, *if this great Prince deſires nothing of you but onely to ſee you and diſcourſe with you, I ſuppoſe you cannot deny him, and in my opinion you will do nothing againſt your duty, When you ſee him and diſcourſe with him in our preſence.*

Briſeis (that was the name of the *Miſtreſſe* of the houſe) ſeconding theſe words, informed her fair gueſt, as farre as ſhe knew, of my conditions, and prayed her to have no fearfull apprehenſions of the viſits and converſation of a *Prince*, who in all his actions had appeared full of diſcretion and goodneſſe, and preached ſo handſomely to her upon this text, that in fine ſhe told her that ſhe might receive the *Prince* into her houſe when ſhe pleaſed, and that ſhe would not avoyd his company ſo long as he kept himſelf to the termes which he had propoſed.

In this manner I obtained the permiſſion of ſeeing her with incredible ſatisfaction, and I was reſolved to carry my ſelfe ſo towards her, as if ſhe had been of a more ſublime condition than my ſelf. After this permiſſion for which I rendred her thanks

thanks in very paſſionate expreſſions, I deſired to be informed of her fortune, and I underſtood that ſhe called her ſelf *Delia*, that ſhe was born of noble blood upon the Frontire of *Armenia*, and that part of their family conſiſting of a Son and two Daughters, and an Aunt, which was the woman which had ſpoken a little before, being at Sea upon an important voyage, their veſſel by a terrible tempeſt was driven upon the coaſt, and ſhattered to pieces againſt the rocks; that the Son and all his ſervants had loſt their lives amongſt the waves, and the Aunt and her two Neeces laying hold upon ſome planks of the ſhip, were caſt upon the ſhore, where the Miſtreſs of the houſe received them, and entertained them with a great deal of goodneſs, whilſt they expected ſome favourable opportunity to go to Sea again, and take the neareſt way into their own Countrey.

This woman by this diſcourſe did ſtrongly intereſs me in the diſpleaſures and fortune of *Delia*, & after I had comforted them the beſt I poſſibly could for the loſſes they had received: "You have found, "*added I*, whatſoever you could deſire either in "relation to your ſtay here, or your return into "your own Countrey, if the incomparable *Delia* "have ſo much goodneſs as not to flye ſo ſoon "from a Prince who doth even idolatrize her di-"vine qualities; ſhe may ſtay with you in *Cilicia*, "in a condition poſſibly as advantagious and in as "great tranquillity as if ſhe were in *Armenia*: this "is that which I conjure her to, and you likewiſe "by that pity which may intereſs you in my ſafety, "and doth not permit her to abandon a Prince ſo

"ſoon

"ſoon, who in ſo ſuddain a ſeparation can find no-
"thing but the loſs of his repoſe: and if by my
"ardent ſupplications, and ſome care of a life
"which I have devoted to her, I cannot obtain of
"her and you to continue here a while at the rate
"of my deareſt intereſts, I will cauſe you to be
"conducted back, and I will conduct you my ſelf,
"if you will permit me, into any part of the world
"whither you ſhall pleaſe to retire your ſelves.
Delia and her Aunt were more moved with theſe words than with all my former diſcourſe, yet they contented themſelves to give me many thanks full of acknowledgement, without ſpeaking of their own intentions.

After this we converſed together for ſome time, which ſeemed very ſhort to me, though it was for divers hours, in which ſpace having met with as many charms in *Delia*'s ſpirit, as there were in her countenance, I abſolutely ſubmitted all that I was maſter of to her power: the Miſtreſs of the houſe cauſed a chamber to be made ready for me, believing that I intended to ſtay there that night: but I was afraid I ſhould have incommodated the Ladies, and have troubled *Delia* in making too free uſe of this firſt viſit, and ſeeing that the raine was paſt, and the night fair and clear, I cauſed my horſes to be brought forth, and took my leave of the company; giving *good-night* to *Delia*, whom I quitted with a great deal of repugnance: *Divine Delia*, ſaid I, *I leave you ſuch dear pledges, that it is difficult for me to leave you without a great deale of affliction; If my viſits be not troubleſome, I will come ſometimes to confirm thoſe proteſtations I have made to*

be

be eternally yours, if they do create you any displeasure I shall forbear seeing of you; but I shall never do that without dying. I did not give her time to reply, but mounting my horse immediately after, I parted, and went from that dear house, where, together with *Delia*, I left the better part of my soul.

The Castle where at that time I took my divertisements, was not so far distant but I could gallop thither in an hour, and there I passed the rest of that night, & the beginning of the next in thoughts divided between the joy I resented for my late good success, and inquietude for the engagement of my soul: 'Tis certain for all that, that the beginnings of this passion are alwayes sweet, it flatters us at its birth, and concealing its cruelty from us, it displayes onely what is agreeable. I sufficiently experimented this in this adventure, and being drawn on by the first pleasures, that charmed me, I did not foresee the crosses and displeasures which followed them in throngs, and for some contentments which any other soul but mine would possibly not have been sensible of, have exposed me to miseries which would have infallibly ruined an ordinary constancy.

A few dayes after (for I would not indulge my passion which urged me that way every hour, for fear of displeasing her I loved) I visited the happy place of *Delia*'s residence, and I had the good fortune to entertain her as freely as I could desire; but she still appeared more fair in my eye than she had done before, and at every visit that I rendred her, me thought I discovered some new beauty: but if I found her full of civility and sweetness in receiving

ving the teſtimonies of my love, I likewiſe ſaw her ſo far from taking thoſe impreſſions which I endeavoured to work in her, that I began to foreſee ſome difficulties which I had not propoſed to my ſelf before.

One day (which I believe was that of my ſeventh or eighth viſit) walking with her in the Garden which belonged to the houſe, and ſeeing that her Aunt, her Sifter, and *Briſeis*, came ſo far behind as not to underſtand our diſcourſe: *Divine Delia*, ſaid I, *if I had any thing more precious than my heart and ſoul, upon the knowledge of your admirable qualities, I ſhould have given you that too, as willingly as I have given you that which I was maſter of till it was yours, and in this preſent you would have received no more from me, than what is due to you from all the perſons that have the honour to ſee you: I have given my ſelf to you, my dear* Delia, *without any intereſt or pretention, and Heaven is my witneſſe, that it is not upon any hope that you can diſallow, that I have engaged my ſelf to love you: Neither will I ever have any thought which may make you doubt of the eſteem and reſpect which I have for your vertue, and I reverence it too particularly in you to have the leaſt thought of wronging it. But,* Delia, *'tis ſo naturall in the courſe of affection to deſire ſome acknowledgement, and love is ſo carried by its own inclinations to produce its like, that you cannot poſſibly with juſtice condemn the deſire I have to introduce into your ſoul ſome part of this affection to which I have entirely ſacrificed my ſelf: I know that in the ſmall time I have been yours I could not in reaſon oblige you to any particular affection for me; a conqueſt of ſo great a value me-*

rits

rits without doubt much longer ſufferings than mine have been, and many yeares of ſervice whereof as yet I have hardly given you an account of a few dayes. But ô Gods! how happy ſhould I be? O Gods! how much ſhould I be ſatisfied, if I knew that you were really diſpoſed but onely to wiſh me well? and if I could ground my hope upon appearances, that my love and ſervices might gain me ſome advantage upon a heart, which I deſire to encounter by that means, and by that means I might vanquiſh it, if your inclinations did not oppoſe me.

Whilſt I ſpake in this manner *Delia* bluſhed, and I had reaſon to conceive that it was onely out of reſpect and conſideration that ſhe admitted of this diſcourſe; yet ſhe endured it without any mark of repugnance, ſeeing I converſed with her upon the ſame terms as I might have done with the greateſt Princeſſe of *Aſia*, and after ſhe had quietly hearkened to me; *Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *you can give me no opinion of the purity of your deſigns wherewith I am not already prepoſſeſſed, and when you gave me the firſt knowledge of a particular eſteem you had for me, if I had ſuſpected the contrary, thoſe very waves that caſt me upon your coaſts ſhould have ſheltred me from the puiſſance of a Prince whoſe bad intentions could not but render him very formidable to a ſtrange maid: the belief I have received of your vertue, both from the report of* Briſeis, *and the marks you have given me of it your ſelf, have made me receive the honour you do me with the reſpect that is due to you, and upon this conſideration poſſibly I tranſgreſſe thoſe rules which my duty prescribes both to my age and ſex. Theſe proofs of your affection (ſince in obedience to you I muſt not diſſemble the opinion*

you

you are pleased to give me of them) which ought to affright a maid reduced by her fortune to the condition I am in, have not produced that effect in me, and I have hearkned to the assurances you have been pleased to give me of them, out of the confidence I have alwayes had of your vertue: This is all Sir, that you can desire of a maid whom you have judged worthy of your esteem, and farther than the respect I have for your person and your goodnesse, I know no thoughts that can be pardonable in a maid of my condition: I am too much obliged, replyed I, *to the opinion you have had of me before you knew me; and I have made no small progresse upon your spirit, if I have already planted an esteem there, which cannot but be very dear, and very advantagious to me: by the means of that possibly I may obtain something more powerfull of you, and neither the condition you are in, nor that duty you oppose against me, can in reason hinder you from what acknowledgement requires, or that I desire of you onely upon such termes is can never offend you: if ever you see me transgress these bounds which I prescribe to my self, banish me from you as a person the most unworthy to love you in the world; but if I regulate my affection so, that you can no way disallow of it, give me leave, adorable* Delia, *to hope for some more precious thing from you, than as yet I have obtained from your goodnesse. It will be very difficult for me, Sir,* replyed Delia, *to entertain any other thoughts than what I have already for you: they may render themselves more powerfull in my spirit by further knowledge, and the obligations we have to your goodnesse: but I do not think they can ever change their nature.*

We had some farther discourse upon this subject, but

but *Delia* could not be moved from her reſolution, & in all the ſucceeding viſits ſhe continued ſo ſtedfaſt, that I almoſt loſt all hope of engaging her to any affection for me as long as I lived. If theſe difficulties cauſed me ſome diſpleaſure, her vertue which I took notice of by a thouſand marks, engaged and enflamed me the more, and I did then firmly believe that I could not love more nobly, nor in any place more wothy of my love, though I ſhould have addreſſed my ſelf to the chiefeſt Princeſſe of the Univerſe.

To render *Briſeis* the more favourable to me, I often made her great preſents; but I had alwayes ſuch a reſpect for *Delia*, that I durſt offer nothing to her nor her Aunt, for fear of offending them, and I contented my ſelf to let her Aunt often underſtand by *Briſeis*, that ſhe might abſolutely diſpoſe of all things that were in my power, and that ſhe ſhould make no difficulty to make uſe of them, in regard of the loſſes they had received by ſhipwreck.

I lived in this manner, when I received a command from the King to return to *Tharſus*, and the order was ſo preſſing, that I had not ſo much time as to go and take my leave of *Delia*: I comforted my ſelf in this diſpleaſure with the hope I had that I might ſee her again within a few dayes, and upon that confidence I ſent *Dion* to her with this Letter which I wrote to her.

Prince Philadelph *to the Divine* Delia.

A preſſing and cruell order divides me from you for ſome dayes, and I ſhould ſpeake more truly, if I ſhould ſay that it divides me from my ſelf, ſince that the better part of me remaines with you, and I cannot be torn from you without the ſeparation of my body, which is drawn another way, from my ſoul which I have left with you. I ſhould not have conſtancy enough to ſupport this diſpleaſure, if it were likely to be of any long continuance, and if I did not hope to overcome my ill fortune by the abſence of a few dayes: but why do I call them a few dayes? they will be of ſo inſupportable a length to me that I ſhall reckon every one of them for a yeare.

Pion carried this Letter to *Delia*, but he brought me back no anſwer, neither did I expect any, judging by the courſe of life that this maid took with me, that her ſeverity would not permit her a long time to favour me with her Letters.

I departed from that place, and arrived at *Tharſus* the day following, where I received great reproches from the *King* for not having ſeen him in ſo long a time, and I found him in ſuch an humor upon that account, that made me believe that he would not permit me to return to my ſolitude a great while. This fear afflicted me with a mortall diſpleaſure, but I was no leſſe troubled at the command he laid upon me a few dayes after, to ſerve the Princeſſe *Urania* in good earneſt, and to diſpoſe

poſe my ſelf to marry her within a ſmall time.

There was ſo little roome in my ſoul for this new affection, that all the powers on earth could not have given it entrance, and I found no diſpoſition in my ſelf to obey the *Kings* command; I began likewiſe to acquit my ſelf of what he deſired of me ſo coldly, that all perſons who had a mind to obſerve my actions, knew very well that I proceeded with a great deale of repugnance. The image of *Delia* engraved in the middle of my heart, made every thing elſe but her ſelfe diſagreeable to my imagination, and not onely the beauty of *Urania*, but all thoſe of the Court of *Tharſus*; in ſtead of moving me, were looked upon with diſdaine and averſion.

Within a few dayes her abſence began to make it ſelf ſenſible in good earneſt, and a little after thoſe who would take notice might have read as much in my face. *Delia* alone eternally poſſeſſed my memory, and in the beſt company I could come into, I fell into a profound muſing which rendred me incapable of all converſation. If I deſired to entertain *Urania* according to the *Kings* intention, it was neceſſary that by the force of imagination I ſhould ſuppoſe that I directed my diſcourſe to *Delia*, and when I could not work that effect upon my ſpirit, I came off ſo unhandſomely in what I ſpake againſt my own heart, that ſhe might eaſily take notice of my conſtraint, and the little diſpoſition I had to comply with my Fathers intentions.

I wrote to *Delia* diverſe times, and in my Letters I did inceſſantly expreſſe the diſpleaſure I re-

ceived in being ſeparated from her, but though ſhe received them courteouſly, and treated *Dion* who brought them with a great deale of ſweetneſſe and civility, ſhe never returned me any anſwer, and contented her ſelf to ſend me word alwayes by *Dion*, that ſhe was very much obliged to my memory, and that ſhe would perſevere as long as ſhe lived in the deſigne of honouring and eſteeming of me as I deſerved. In all probability there was but little cauſe of contentment in this kind of treatment, but I could not diſeſteeme any thing that proceeded from ſuch a vertue as *Delia*'s, and that which would not have ſatisfied me from another perſon, coming from *Delia* it was received by me as ſomething ſupremely precious.

In the meane time my languiſhing and the profound Melancholy that poſſeſſed me made it ſelf apparent to all the world: the *King* asked me the cauſe of it diverſe times, but in vaine, and he was the laſt perſon in the world to whom I ſhould have diſcovered it: but the Princeſſe *Andromeda* my Siſter, for whom I had a very firme friendſhip, informed her ſelf of me with more ſucceſſe. I really affected her, both as the rare qualities ſhe is miſtreſſe of might oblige all the world to do, and as the ardent affection which ſhe alwayes had for me, did particularly oblige me: There are few perſons endowed with a greater ſhare of beauty than ſhe, and fewer endued with more rationall intellectualls: She queſtioned me oftentimes concerning the change of my humour, and not being able to get any thing out of me at the firſt, ſhe did ſo intereſs her ſelf in my condition, that I believed my ſelf obliged

liged at the laſt to diſcover the cauſe of it to her: eſpecially conſidering, as I imagined, that I might receive aſſiſtances from her upon that account which might be capable of ſweetening my diſpleaſures.

Upon this deſigne one day having ſhut my ſelf up with her in her Cloſet, after I had meditated a while upon the diſcourſe I had to make to her: *Deare Siſter*, ſaid I, *'tis impoſſible for me to conceale my heart any longer from you, and the amity I have for you hath rendred you ſo powerfull over my ſpirit, that henceforth I ſhall not be able to diſguiſe any thing from your knowledge; yea, Siſter, I will diſcover to you my moſt ſecret thoughts: but by this teſtimony of my amity, I would oblige yours to render me all the aſſiſtance I may receive from it, and which I onely deſire for the preſervation of my life. Doubt not, Brother*, replyed the Princeſſe, *but that I ſhall be alwayes diſpoſed to give you the moſt difficult teſtimonies of my affection, and I ſhall never be more ſatisfied than when I ſhall be able to contribute any thing to your repoſe: Open your heart to me upon this aſſurance, and expect the utmoſt of my diſcretion in concealing your ſecret, and of my intentions to render you thoſe aſſiſtances you may deſire of me. I expected no leſſe, deare Siſter*, ſaid I, *but I conjure you to perſevere in theſe intentions, and not to refuſe me that upon any ſlight conſideration, which I neither can nor will receive but onely from your ſelf.*

In the cloſe of theſe words I plainely diſcovered to her the condition of my ſoul, I related to her the rancounter I had with *Delia*, I deſcribed her beauty, and forgot nothing in the repetition of all the diſcourſes I had had with her.

Andromeda was troubled at this Story, and not approving of a paſſion wherein I had ſo lightly engaged my ſelf, ſhe did her endeavour to oppoſe it, and alledged to me all the reaſons and conſequences that probably ſhe could ſet before my eyes: but after I had quietly hearkned to her; *Siſter*, ſaid I, *I know very well that my love hath ſtrangeneſſe enough in it to ſurpize thoſe to whom I make a relation of it: but the ſight of* Delia *will diſſipate all your aſtoniſhments, and when the beauty of her ſoul ſhall be as well known to you as that of her body, you will confeſſe not onely that I have commited no fault in loving her, but that with all the powers of my ſoul I am not capable to love her ſufficiently; however it fall out, Siſter, I am ſo farre engaged, that all the powers on earth are not able to take me off, and though I had the power to do it my ſelf, yet I find ſo much ſweetneſſe and ſo much glory too in loving of* Delia, *that I ſhould ſooner chooſe to ceaſe to live, than ceaſe to love her:* But, *brother*, replyed *Andromeda*, *if the maid be endued with ſuch a ſevere vertue as you repreſent her to be, what can your deſigne be? for when all is done I do not believe you have any intention to marry her.* Hitherto, replyed I, *I have had no other deſigne than to love her infinitely, and though I do ſufficiently eſteeme her to make her my wife, yet the difficulties which without doubt I ſhould find in gaining the* Kings *conſent have hindred me from thinking of that: but yet certainly I ſhould diſpoſe my ſelf to that much rather than conceive any deſire that might wrong her vertue. You cannot*, anſwered the Princeſſe, *conſerve any inclination to ſo ſtrange and unequall a marriage, without incurring the* Kings *diſpleaſure, and the ſcorn of all your ſub-*

ſubjects, and I have too much confidence in your diſcretion and good conduct to fear that of you: but Brother, ſince you have given me this knowledge of your paſſion, what ſervice is it that you deſire of me, and what is it that I can do for your repoſe and ſatisfaction? I deſire, Siſter, replyed I, *if you love me ſo well as to do me that good office, that you would intreat leave of the* King *to go and divert your ſelf a few dayes at Siloe,* (that was the name of that fatall Caſtle which had cauſed me to know *Delia*) *which he will eaſily grant you, if you repreſent to him that change of aire is neceſſary for you by reaſon of ſome indiſpoſition: and my deſire is that amongſt the reſt of your walkes you would take one towards the place of* Delia's *retreat, which* Dion *will ſhew you, and that you would viſit that admirable creature, whoſe ſight without doubt will make your heart excuſe that fault which now your tongue reproches me withall, and after that, by the knowledge of her ſelf, ſhe ſhall have produced in your ſpirit part of that which ſhe hath already done in mine, I beſeech you, deare Siſter, with all the earneſtneſſe that is poſſible for me that you would engage her to you, and oblige her in the company of her Aunt and Siſter (for it would not be eaſy, neither is it neceſſary to part them) to take their retreat for a while with you: Such a beauty as hers will be there in greater ſafety, than in a ſolitary houſe where ſhe is expoſed to a world of dangers, you will do an action of generoſity in entertaining and protecting ſtrangers, whom their ſhipwrack hath expoſed to all manner of misfortunes, in which they will receive thoſe aſſiſtances from you without difficulty which they refuſe to owne from me; and to tell you that which imports me moſt, by your meanes I ſhall ſee the*

Perſon I love without danger of diſpleaſing the King *by abſenting my ſelf from the Court, or of injuring* Delia's *reputation, as without doubt I ſhould do if I continued to render her my viſits at* Briſeis's *houſe. Behold, deare Siſter, the good office I deſire of your friendſhip, it is not unworthy of your vertue, ſince, I proteſt before the Gods, all my thoughts are limited within the bounds of vertue, and if I ſee* Delia *by your meanes, I ſhall ſee her & converſe with her in ſuch a manner as ſhall never cauſe the honour of your houſe to be called in queſtion.*

In this manner I acquainted *Andromeda* with my intentions, and after ſhe had meditated a while upon the anſwer ſhe was to make me: *Brother*, ſaid ſhe, *you deſire a thing of me, which you would never have requeſted if my intereſts had been as conſiderable to you as your owne contentments, and without doubt I expoſe my ſelf to diverſe troubles, both in regard of the* Kings *indignation which I ſhall draw upon my ſelf when the truth is diſcovered, and the report that will accompany this action which poſſibly may undergo a bad conſtruction, all which you might have eaſily foreſeen, if your paſſion did not cloſe up your eyes againſt all intereſts beſides your own: but to let you know that I love you better without doubt than you do me, I will do what you deſire, and it ſhall not be the fault either of my intreaties or endeavours, if the maid be not with me within theſe few dayes: but, brother, when ſhe is with me, do not you pretend to any thing from her beſides her ſight and company, and ſo far I ſhall aſſiſt you, but believe me I ſhould more eaſily conſent to ſee you marry that ſtranger, than to ſee you expreſſe any intentions to a maid in my family that may injure my honour. If my intentions,* replyed I, *were*

not

not the ſame that I have repreſented to you, I would not have made my addreſſe to my Siſter; and I will tell you farther that whatſoever conſideration I have for you, I have no leſſe for Delia, *and I would not ſuffer for my life that ſhe ſhould take any leſſe honourable, or leſſe ſecure retreat, than ſhe is like to find with you.*

We had divers other diſcourſes beſides, whereby at laſt I diſpoſed her to all that I could hope from her amity. She acquitted her ſelf of all things punctually, and the next day having deſired permiſſion of the King to go paſs ſome dayes at *Siloe*, a little after ſhe went thither, and with a great deal of goodneſs endeavoured my repoſe.

It is not neceſſary that I ſhould enlarge my ſelf in theſe particulars: the ſecond day of her walking abroad ſhe viſited *Briſeis*'s houſe, which had a very agreeable ſituation, and the Miſtreſs of the houſe, who had ſpent ſome time at Court, was not unknown to her; ſhe ſaw *Delia*, and in this interview having found all things in her far above what I had deſcribed to her, ſhe deſired to have her neer her for her own intereſt, as much as ſhe had deſired it before for mine.

The next day the Princeſſe having ſent them a Chariot, *Briſeis* and her gueſts went to ſee her at *Siloe*, where having ſignified to *Delia*, that ſhe ſympathized much with her in her fortune, and deſired to render her all manner of conſolation, ſhe intreated her, together with her Aunt and Siſter, to ſpend their time with her as long as they ſhould pleaſe to continue there, aſſuring them of all manner of accommodation and protection, and promiſing them

that when they were weary of their continuance in *Cilicia*, ſhe would furniſh them with meanes of returning into their own Countrey. *Delia* and her Aunt returned their humble thanks in terms full of acknowledgement; but *Delia* calling to minde my love (though the Princeſſe had made no mention of me to her, nor ſignified that ſhe had any knowledge of it) and believing that ſhe ought not to caſt her ſelf upon occaſions of receiving new teſtimonies of it, reſiſted her deſires a long time, telling her that in the condition of their fortune, and the grief they reſented for the loſſe of ſome of their neereſt relations, they ought to avoyd the Court, and great companies, and continue in a ſolitude more conformable to their affliction.

This was all *Andromeda* could get from her the firſt dayes of their converſation, and this reſiſtance whereof ſhe might well ſuſpect the cauſe, made her eſteem *Delia* much the more, and conceive a reall deſire to obtain her company, as well for love of her ſelf, as upon my conſideration; and having ſent for her divers other times, ſhe courted her with ſuch winning language, that at laſt, either by the charms which *Andromeda* is really Miſtreſs of in ſurprizing of hearts, or by the hope ſhe gave her of cauſing her to be reconducted into her countrey, when ſhe had no mind to tarry any longer with her, ſhe diſpoſed her to that which ſhe deſired, and from that day forward ſhe retained her, together with her Aunt and Siſter, in her houſe, placing her Aunt with her women, and *Delia* and her Siſter amongſt her maids of honour. She continued a while longer in the countrey to take away all ſuſpi-

ſuſpicion from *Delia*, that this was an affected action, and a deſign premeditated for my advantage: but ſhe wrote to me concerning the ſucceſs of her voyage, and by that news poſſeſſed me with ſuch a joy as I could hardly contain.

Why ſhould I detain you any longer with this diſcourſe? After ſome dayes continuance at *Siloe*, in which time *Andromeda* having taken notice of the admirable qualities of *Delia*, gave her almoſt as full poſſeſſion of her own heart, as I had done of mine, ſhe returned to *Tharſus*, and brought beauties with her to that Court, which gave a new luſtre to it, and in particular cauſed a new day to dawn in my benighted ſoul. I received *Andromeda* as the tutelary *Dæmon* of my repoſe and life, and I expreſſed my thankfulneſs for her goodneſs, in ſuch terms as made her clearly apprehend the greatneſs of my paſſion, and when we paſſed from theſe firſt actions of acknowledgement to ſome other kind of diſcourſe: *Well Siſter*, ſaid I, *have you found me reall in the relation I made you concerning* Delia, *and have you not obſerved parts in that divine perſon, which have cauſed you to finiſh that without repugnance which you began for love of me?* Delia *is ſo amiable*, replyed the Princeſs ſmiling, *that I love her already as much as you do, and if hitherto I have tendred her reputation upon my own intereſt, upon her own account for the future I will never permit that you ſhould entertain any thoughts that might be injurious to her. I tell you really*, continued ſhe with a more ſerious look, *I will permit you to ſee her, and ſpeak to her, as you have hitherto done to thoſe of my Maids, which you eſteemed above the reſt: But if I*

can

can ever perceive any thing in this buſineſſe that diſpleaſes me, or onely ſignifies to me that your intentions are bad, as well as I love this Maid, I ſhall take order to ſend her away with ſo much diligence, that you ſhall never heare more newes of her.

When I heard *Andromeda* threaten me thus, I confirmed the promiſes I had made to her, and after I had freed her from all fears ſhe might conceive upon that occaſion, I went to viſit *Delia*, who had not yet ſtirred from the lodging aſſigned to her, it being the Princeſs's pleaſure that they ſhould not ſhew themſelves till they were habited like the reſt, and put in a condition to preſent themſelves in her chamber. I could not ſee *Delia* again without tranſport, and whatſoever aſſurance her innocence might give her, ſhe did not ſee me again without a bluſh. After the firſt complements of reception which I made to her Aunt, her Siſter and her ſelf in generall, addreſſing my ſelf more particularly to her: "My adorable *Delia*, *ſaid I*, you have left "your ſolitude, which your preſence rendred more "glorious than the Courts of Kings, and by the "luſtre you have brought into ours, you have diſ-"ſipated that darkneſſe which in your abſence had "taken poſſeſſion of my ſoul: I could not, *replyed* "*Delia*, diſobey the pleaſure of the Princeſs, who "hath commanded me to continue a while with "her, and though poſsibly no place of reſidence "were ſupportable to us in the preſent condition of "our affairs, I have at the firſt ſight conceived too "great a reſpect for her to do any thing that may "croſs her deſires. Would it had pleaſed the

"Gods,

"Gods, *anſwered I*, that you had done that upon "another motive, which you have done upon this "conſideration, and that I had been indebted to "your pity for what I owe to the affection you "have had for my Siſter: yet I am obliged to her "for this benefit, and do confeſs that I am redeu-"able to her for all the repoſe of my ſoul, and "for my life which I could not have preſerved any "longer without ſeeing of you again: but I would, "if you pleaſe, be beholding to you for the remain-"der of it, and hope that henceforward you will "have ſome ſence of my ſufferings, and ſome re-"gard of a condition, whereunto, out of a ſtate of "liberty and tranquillity, you have for ever redu-"ced me. It will not be difficult for you, *replyed* "*Delia*, to reaſſume that liberty which you have "ſo eaſily parted withall, and when you ſhall make "a reflection upon my fortune and my perſon, you "will eaſily loſe thoſe impreſſions you have recei-"ved without being acquainted with me. Ah *De-*"*lia, cryed I*, I ſhall never ceaſe to love you till I "ceaſe to live, and I cannot reflect upon the ſub-"ject of my love without ſtrongly confirming my "ſelf in this paſſion to which I have devoted all "my dayes: But Sir, *added* Delia *with a more ſeri-*"*ous countenance than before*, do not you conſider "that you are in a condition very different from "that of common perſons, and that you have not "ſo much liberty in your actions nor affections as "a private man? There is no law, *anſwered I*, that "can force a mans inclinations, & though the King "hath commanded me, and doth command me ſtill "every day to love and ſerve the Princeſs *Urania*,

"he

" he ſhall never obtaine of me an effect of obedi-
" ence that will never be in my power, and though
" he were more powerfull than he is, he ſhall ne-
" ver be able to deprive *Delia* of that heart which
" I have given her, and which cannot be tranſpor-
" ted to any other place by any duty, or upon any
" other conſideration. Ah Sir! *replyed Delia*, I
" ſhould be very much afflicted if I ſhould be the
" cauſe of diſobedience or diſorder in your family,
" and if for the ſake of an unfortunate ſtranger you
" ſhould draw upon you the indignation of the *King*
" your Father; I will not contribute to the trouble
" you may receive upon that account, and it were
" much better that you ſhould engage your ſelf in
" ſome affection wherein you might find your eſta-
" bliſhment and repoſe, than to amuſe your ſelf
" about a ſmall ill-grounded inclination, which in
" reaſon you cannot beſtow ſo much as a thought
" upon: I will never have any thought for you,
" *anſwered I*, that you may juſtly condemn, and
" though (to make you an ingenuous confeſſion) I
" have loved you hitherto without any other de-
" ſign than to love you, I ſhall be capable of what-
" ſoever you approve, rather than you ſhould not
" be capable of ſome ſence of affection for me; I
" proteſt it to you by all the Gods, that if in the
" courſe of this love which layes me at your feet
" without any intereſt, I can be but ſo happy as to
" underſtand that you diſpoſe your ſelf to love me,
" you ſhall quickly know that my deſires aim at
" nothing ſuperiour to your ſelf, and as there is
" no dignity to which you may not rightfully a-
" ſpire, ſo there is no conſideration which can

" hinder

" hinder me from placing you there, when my per-
" ſon ſhall be ſo agreeable to you, as to cauſe you
" to receive the effects of my love without repug-
" nance.

Delia bluſhed a little at theſe words, which poſſibly ſhe had not expected ſo promptly from me; and after ſhe had continued a while without replying: *I ſhall never have any repugnance,* ſaid ſhe, *either for your perſon or the teſtimonies of your affection; but what deſign ſoever you may have to my advantage, I will never approve of it ſo long as other perſons may have reaſon to condemn it, and the ſplendour of preferments and dignities cannot poſſibly charm me ſo much as to make me willing to purchaſe it with the diſpleaſure of ſeeing a fault committed by a perſon whom I eſteem and honour as my duty is.* By theſe words, which proceeded from a courage infinitely high, *Delia* augmented the reſpect I had for her, & regarding her with a new admiration: *You are worthy without doubt,* ſaid I to her, *of a much higher fortune than I can advance you to, and I know you too well to believe that the hope of greatneſſe is more powerfull upon your ſpirit, than the proofs of a faithfull and reſpectfull paſſion: but if beſides his heart and ſoul, the gift whereof hath exceeded all that he can do more, a Prince ſhould offer you.— 'Tis enough Sir,* anſwered *Delia,* interrupting me, *and I beſeech you pardon me if I oppoſe the Sequell of your diſcourſe; I do neither expect nor deſire theſe propoſitions from you, & as you may content your ſelfe, if you pleaſe, with the reſpect I have for you, ſo I ſhall be ſatisfied with the particular eſteem which you expreſſe to me, without framing deſigns contrary to appearance and reaſon.*

This

This was all I could obtain of *Delia*, not onely at this firſt converſation, but in all the reſt that I had with her a long time after, and ſhe kept her ſelf ſo within the limits of an immovable moderation, that by all the proofs of my love I could never incline her ſpirit to a complacency which might cauſe her to remit any the leaſt thing from the higheſt and ſevereſt vertue, yet for all this ſhe treated me with a great deal of ſweetneſſe, ſhe alwayes looked very kindly upon me, and expreſſed by all her actions that ſhe eſteemed my perſon upon other conſiderations than that of my birth; but this was all that I could get of her, and ſhe was ſo farre from giving her ſelf the liberty of granting me the ſmalleſt favours, that ſhe did not ſpeak ſo much as one word to me that proceeded from termes of good-will, and I confeſſe that I contented my ſelf with this fortune, and maugre the inequality of our conditions, I had formed an *Idea* of this admirable perſon to my ſelf that rendred the ſmalleſt things that related to her precious to me.

In the mean time this miraculous beauty appeared at the Court like a reſplendent Starre, which with its luſtre eclipſed all the reſt, and after ſhe had been there a few dayes, there was no diſcourſe but of the fair Stranger which was in the Princeſs's ſervice. The King and Queen beheld her with admiration, and ſhe had hardly begun to ſhew her ſelf, but ſhe had made a thouſand ſigh for her and adore her: they all crowded to her to give her the firſt teſtimonies of it, but ſhe treated them all with ſo much indifference and diſdain, that the boldeſt amongſt them had hardly the confidence to renew their ſuit.

I ſaw her every day with facility enough, but never without the company of her Siſter, or ſome of her companions, and in all the converſations that I had with her, though ſhe were of a ſofter ſex, and younger years than I, yet ſhe gave me examples and precepts of vertue, which might have ſwayed my inclinations that way, if I had had capaçity enough to profit by them.

Alas! how many times in this happy ſeaſon, after I had paſſed ſome hours in her company with incredible raviſhments, have I cryed out to my ſelf with tranſport, that all kind of employments and conditions in the world ought to give place to the glory of ſerving *Delia*? how often have I prayed the Princeſs my Siſter that ſhe would intereſs her ſelf, and often bear a part in our ſociety, and to confeſs that the world had nothing comparable to *Delia*, and that ſhe was a thouſand times more beholding to me for the occaſion I had given her of gaining the company of this admirable perſon, than I was obliged to her for the benefits ſhe had procured me by it? She likewiſe took no notice of the precautions ſhe had made for the honour of her family, and repoſing an entire confidence in the vertue of *Delia*, ſhe left her to the conduct of her own life, without troubling her ſelf in relation to the intereſt ſhe might have taken in it. In the mean while ſhe loved and careſſed her in ſuch a manner, that this Maid being obliged to her amity, whatſoever deſire ſhe had to return into her own countrey, durſt not require the peformance of the premiſe which was made of conducting her back again thither, and alwayes when ſhe was about to open

her

her mouth to that purpoſe, *Andromeda* entertained her with ſuch fine expreſſions, and repreſented to her with ſuch tender and preſſing careſſes that ſhe could not live without her, that ſhe inſenſibly enſenſibly engaged her to a much longer ſtay than ſhe had intended.

In the meane time I had ſo abandoned my ſelf to to my love, that I had no thoughts left but for *Delia* onely, and I did leſſe intereſſe my ſelf in the affaires of *Cilicia*, and all thoſe things which in all likelyhood might concern me, than thoſe would have done which were the meereſt ſtrangers to them: Though I ſaw *Delia* divers hours every day, I did not think I ſaw her half enough, and alwayes when I was conſtrained to part from her, I could not diſpoſe my ſelf to it without ſtrange reluctancies and violences: Nevertheleſſe I deſired to render to decency and duty part of that which they required of me, and this was that which oftentimes deprived me of that which I acknowledged to be my onely felicity.

The *King* being ſollicited by the *Queen* his wife, preſſed me every day to ſerve *Urania*: but he found no diſpoſition in my ſpirit to obey him, and though out of complacency to him I forced my ſelf ſometimes to expreſſe love to that *Princeſſe*, the violence I did my ſelf was ſo eaſy to be taken notice of, that thoſe who were never ſo little cleare-ſighted might plainly have perceived it.

Urania, who together with a rare beauty and a thouſand excellent qualities which accompany it, hath likewiſe an admirable wit capable of making all manner of diſcoveries, diſcerned my diſſembling

bling very readily, and having a courage worthy of her birth, ſhe could not ſatisfy her ſelf with a forced complacency, in ſtead of that which in reaſon ſhe believed ſhe juſtly merited, and upon this account ſeeing me often by ſome ill-compoſed diſcourſe endeavour to perſwade her to that which was contrary to my heart, ſhe received it in ſuch a faſhion as made me very well perceive, that her obedience onely made her endure it.

This continued a long time before we made any farther diſcovery to each other, and I was ſenſible, with a great deale of diſpleaſure, of the wrong I did to the beauties of that *Princeſſe*, affording her nothing but groſſe diſſemblings in ſtead of an affection whereof I really judged her exceeding worthy: but in fine her courage could not any longer ſubmit it ſelf to diſſimulation, and one day when I had made her ſome verball proteſtations to which my heart gave no conſent, through which the violence I offered to my ſelf might eaſily appeare, by reaſon of the little skill I had in the Art of diſſembling, the *Princeſſe* ſhaking her head and looking upon me with a ſmiling countenance: *Philadelph*, ſaid ſhe, *you make me pity you a great deale more than you intended, and this conſtraint to which I ſee you cruelly expoſed creates a reall compaſſion in me for you: to pleaſe an unreaſonable father you conceale your thoughts, but you conceale them in ſuch a manner, that it is eaſy for perſons of ordinary perſpicacity to obſerve them. Offer no more violence to your ſelf for the ſake of a* Princeſſe, *who hath too good an opinion of her ſelf to thank you for the conſtraint you lay upon your ſelf, and you may be-*

lieve that she would hardly afford that to your affections, though reall, which such an obedience as yours is makes her bestow upon your dissemblings. You shall never be forced in your inclinations for Urania's *sake, and if you have so much esteeme for me as to open your heart freely to me, I promise you that for my part you shall never receive any opposition in your reall affections: I shall content my self, without putting you to farther trouble, with those devoirs, which in obedience to the* King, *you seemingly render me, and I will not exact any thing of you wherein you may find repugnance, and I very little satisfaction.*

Urania spake in this manner to me, and by this discourse she surprized me so, that I was so far from returning her a present answer, that for a long time I had not the confidence to look upon her: I found so much reason and truth in her discourse, that I could disallow nothing of it, and though I could not repent my self of the passion I had for *Delia*, I acknowledged that *Princesse* so worthy of better usage than she had from me, that a criminall surprized in the very fact could not appeare more astonished than I seemed to be at that time. At last this first perturbation being overblown, and my eyes being open to the reason and freedome of the *Princesse*, which I could no longer abuse without baseneſſe, I resolved ingenuously to discover to her the condition of my soul, & to excuse the faults I had committed against her by reason of my preingagement. Upon this design fixing my eyes upon the ground (for I had not the confidence to look her in the face whileſt I made this confession) *Madam*, said I, *it is not easy for me to conceale*

my

my confuſion in a condition whereinto you have put me by a procedure ſo full of generoſity and freedome, and if I had not an abſolute confidence in that goodneſſe whereof you give me ſo many teſtimonies, I ſhould never have the courage to make a diſcovery to you, which cannot handſomely be done: but ſince you are pleaſed to give me ſo much boldneſſe, if the reſpect I owe you may give me permiſſion, I will tell you that I really acknowledge the admirable qualities of your perſon, and that I am not ignorant of the glorious advantages I ſhould receive in devoting my life entirely to your ſervice: I have had all the diſpoſitions and all the deſires to do it that I ought to have, but I had not the liberty, and ſince you give me leave ingenuouſly to confeſſe my weakneſſe, I will diſcover to you, Madam, *that for a long time I have not been at mine own diſpoſing, and that my ſoul being preingaged in a paſſion which entirely poſſeſſes it, hath not found it ſelf in a condition to receive thoſe glorious impreſſions, which without diſpute you would form in all free ſoules: It is eaſy for you to know ſo much by taking notice of your own powers, and it would have been a difficult thing for me to have converſed with you ſo long without being captivated by your divine beauties, if I had not been abſolutely enflamed before by another object which hath hardly left me either eyes or underſtanding. If I had had any remaining power over my engaged heart, the Gods know,* Madam, *with how much ſatisfaction I ſhould have ſubmitted my ſelf to your Empire, and for how great an honour I ſhould have acknowledged it to dedicate my dayes to your ſervice according to the intention of the* King *my Father, but* Madam, —— *No no, Philadelph,* ſaid the Princeſſe interrupting

me, *do not justify your self any farther, I receive your excuses as favourably as you can desire, and I shall no way hinder your former inclinations, so as to oblige you to any constraint: I shall finde no great difficulty to quit the pretensions I have to you, and I do not think you have perceived any other thoughts in me in relation to your person, than of esteeming you as you deserve; I might possibly in time have received other impressions, if you had obliged me to it by your affection and services, but that was not yet come to passe; and I finde my self as free as you can be, and as much Mistresse of my will as when I came into* Cilicia: *In compliance to the King you may make what use of it you please, and as your passion will permit, and we will continue upon the same terms we now are, without engaging our selves farther in relation to any thing that either of us shall doe in obedience to the King and Queen.*

This was the resolution of the fair Princess of *Cappadocia*, and I found it so rationall, that in spite of all my passion I could not hinder my self from crying out: *O Gods! how generous are you, and how unfortunate am I, that by the preingagement of my soul I am rendred unworthy of the glory, which my fortune hath offered me! but at least since that by this fatall engagement the thoughts I ought to have for you are forbidden me, permit me, Madam, by a continuance of your goodnesse, that in stead of those passionate resentments, I may conserve others for you of another nature, and interesse my self in the occasions of doing you service, as if I had the honour to be your brother.*

Urania did not refuse me what I desired, and appearing

appearing ſatisfied with the confeſſion I had made to her, ſhe was wel pleaſed that I ſhould follow my inclinations without laying any conſtraint upon my ſelf. I did ſo too thenceforward, and though I did ſeemingly render her my reſpects out of deſign, and that in publick I pretended to ſome intereſt in her, when no body heard our diſcourſe I talked to her as to the Princeſs *Andromeda*, and converſed with her very differently from the King and Queen's intentions. I could not forbear diſcovering all to *Delia*; but at the relation I made her of it ſhe was troubled in good earneſt, ſhe proteſted to me ſhe would not ſuffer that for the love of her, I ſhould flye out into diſobedience to the King's pleaſure to my own hurt, and that ſhe would rather quit *Cilicia*, than ſee me ſhun my advantages upon an amuſement which could not have any good ſucceſs. This indifference wherewith ſhe anſwered the proofs of my paſſion afflicted me with a ſenſible diſpleaſure, and looking upon her with an *aire* that ſignified a little diſcontent: *I did not thinke*, ſaid I, *that theſe teſtimonies of my love ought to be diſagreeable to you, and though beſides* Urania *I ſhould diſeſteem all the world for your ſake, I doe not believe you could make it any juſt cauſe of complaint. This poſſibly would have had ſome operation in any other ſpirit but yours, and I am very unfortunate if by putting my ſelf in danger of incurring the Kings diſpleaſure, I ſhould likewiſe incur yours, inſtead of a little acknowledgment which I might juſtly hope. I am not wanting Sir*, replyed Delia, *in the acknowledgement that is due to you, and poſſibly 'tis onely in regard of that, that I oppoſe thoſe deſignes that are diſad-*

vantageous to you; the proofs of your affection are exceeding glorious to me, but I cannot approve of them if they be incommodious to your ſelfe; and I doe ſo far conſider your intereſts as never to give way that you ſhould abandon them for an unfortunate ſtranger, or that for her ſake you ſhould expoſe your ſelf to thoſe troubles which your diſobedience without doubt will raiſe in the Court if you perſevere in it. Ah Delia! ſaid I, with a geſture all compoſed of paſſion, *the troubles of my ſoul ought to be more conſiderable to you, than thoſe of the Court, and I am far enough from finding any repoſe or felicity in that obedience to which you would oblige me, ſeeing I can proteſt to you before the Gods, that I ſhall never finde it but in your ſelf, and that if I loſe the hopes of gaining your affection, I ſhall loſe all pleaſure and deſire to live. Do not oppoſe then any longer what the Gods have ordained as to my deſtiny, do not vainly endeavour to introduce another image into a heart which yours will abſolutely poſſeſſe to the end of my life. all the obedience I have for you would be unprofitable upon this account, and by all the power you have over me, you ſhall never divert my thoughts from* Delia *for one ſingle moment.* Theſe were the conteſtations that moſt commonly I had with her, and if out of complacency ſhe forbare to contradict me in this deſign, yet ſhe continually aſſured me that ſhe would not contribute to the diſpleaſure which by that means I might receive.

In the mean time whatſoever diſcretion I uſed to regulate the conduct of my love, it could not long continue ſecret, and as you know, the actions of perſons of my rank being much more obſerved than thoſe of private men, it was a difficult thing

that

that *Delia* ſhould be ſo fair, and that they ſhould ſee me render her offices full of aſſiduity and reſpect, without ſuſpecting that I loved her. The fame of it ſpread it ſelf largely about the Court, and quickly came to the ears of thoſe perſons who were moſt intereſſed in it. *Urania*, who had ſuffered my engagement with a great deal of moderation, and little reſentment, could not take notice that I diſeſteemed her for a perſon who was ſo inferiour to her, without being a little moved with deſpite, and without expreſſing as much to me upon ſome occaſions: but when ſhe had well conſidered the perſon of *Delia*, ſhe began to excuſe me, and believed that there were but few ſpirits that could defend themſelves againſt the powers of ſo admirable a perſon; but the Queen her Mother, who had often complained of the coldneſs I ſhewed in the courting of her Daughter, could not give credit to this common report without being netled at it, and without complaining to the King: at firſt he heard her without much taking notice of it, and excuſed that to the Queen as the fault of my youth, which ſhe condemned with a great deal of ſharpneſs: but the Queen in proceſſe of time being confirmed in her opinions, and having preſſed him by her continuall ſolicitations, wrought upon his ſpirit, and obliged him abſolutely to declare his will. Upon this deſign having one day detained me in his privy Chamber, and cauſing all other perſons to withdraw, that he might ſpeak to me with the greater liberty: *Philadelph*, ſaid he, *I ſhall tell you no newes, when I ſhall acquaint you, that to preſerve and augment the alliances which we have with the King*

of Cappadocia, *I have resolved upon your marriage with the Princesse his Sister; but I desire to put you in mind that it is time to make preparation for it, and that for very important reasons I am obliged to hasten the designe: I believe that you are fully disposed to it already, and that you acknowledge as well as I, that there cannot be a more advantageous offer made you, than of such a Princesse as* Urania *is.*

Whilest the King spake in this manner, it was easie for him to read in my countenance the displeasure I received at his words, and when he had done speaking, I continued a long time with my eyes fixed upon the ground, without making him any reply; he took two or three turns about the Chamber in expectation, but when he saw I did not open my mouth to give him an answer: *What,* Philadelph, said he, *are you surprized at this proposition, and besides the knowledge you have already received of my pleasure, have you found nothing in the beauty and rare qualities of the Princesse* Urania *to engage you in her service with satisfaction? Sir,* replyed I at last, *the Princesse* Urania *is worthy without doubt, both in respect of her beauty, and all manner of advantages, of a better fortune than is intended for her, and mine receives but too much glory in having been destined to her service: but, Sir, that which I have already rendred her, hath been entertained by her with so few marks of inclination, that I confesse mine is unedged by it, and if your Majesty does not allow me time to dispose my self to it, I shall never engage my self any more that way without repugnance.* The King shaked his head at this discourse, to signifie to me that he gave no great credit to it,

and

and looking upon me with an action which expreſſed ſome diſcontent: *Urania is too wiſe,* ſaid he, *to nouriſh any inclinations that are different from the intentions of the Queen her Mother, and the King her Brother, and I know ſhe hath received your ſervices as ſhe ought to receive them: but,* Philadelph, *I underſtand you are diverted by other paſſions which cannot be approved of by any perſon, and though hitherto I gave little belief to the report that was made me of it, and thought that a ſlight affection which beauty might produce for ſome moments in a young man's mind, had made no conſiderable impreſſions in yours; now you confirm me in the opinion which I was perſwaded to have of you, and you make me believe that it is this unjuſt preoccupation that hath rendred you inſenſible of* Urania's *beauties, and diſobedient to my will.*

This diſcourſe of the Kings, though I was a little prepared for it before, ſurprized me, and made me bluſh in ſuch a manner, that by the change of my countenance the King received great confirmations of his ſuſpicions, and was ready to open his mouth to tell me ſo much, when I began to ſpeak: *Sir,* ſaid I, *they which made theſe reports to your Majeſty are ill acquainted with my intentions, and I have received no impreſſions which hinder me from obeying you as my duty is: you may underſtand the truth of what I have ſaid to you, if you pleaſe to inform your ſelf about it, and whatſoever deference the Princeſſe* Urania *hath to the* Queen *her mother's will, ſhe her ſelf will not, poſſibly, deny what little diſpoſition ſhe hath to love me: I will know that,* added the King, *and if thoſe diſpoſitions be wanting, her duty, without doubt will prompt her to receive them, as I*

would

would have you resolve upon that account to obey me without repugnance.

He spake no more to me at that time, but permitted me to retire my self so ill satisfied that I had not the power to dissemble it. I went immediately to the Princess my Sister, who perceived my alteration by my countenance, and having prayed her to cause *Delia* to be sent for, when that fair creature was come, taking *Andromeda's* hands, and pressing them betwixt mine with such an action as discovered to her the agitation of my spirit: *Sister*, said I, *I desire your assistance in my misfortune, and if you love me you will not refuse me your consolations in the inquietudes which torment me. The King just now hath imperiously declared his pleasure to me, and his will is that I should dispose my self to marry* Urania *within a short time; but he shall sooner throw death into my bosome than that resolution, and all the powers of the whole world combined with his shall never introduce any other affection into my heart, than that which I have for* Delia. *This Maid (if she will permit me to accuse her of it before you) repayes me with an insensibility to which possibly I have not obliged her, & she perceives in me the most reall and pure affection that ever was, without being moved to so much as a single acknowledgement of it: I desire you, dear Sister, and conjure you by all the amity you have for a Brother, who desires wholly to rely upon you, that you would work other thoughts in her in my favour, and that by all the credit you have upon her spirit, you would perswade her that she ought to interesse her self more than hitherto she hath done in the life of a Prince, who hath absolutely devoted himself unto her. In stead of being*

being pleaſed with the deſign which I have to diſeſteeme all things for her ſake, ſhe oppoſes it out of a principle which I dare not attribute to ingratitude, and by a prodigious exceſſe of misfortune I ſee my ſelf reduced not onely to ſuffer the perſecutions of the King : *but I ſee likewiſe with an incredible grief, that ſhe for whom I would ſuffer them, in ſtead of comforting me in them, rejects them with diſdain. Deare Siſter, inſpire other thoughts into this divine perſon, ſeeing all thoſe I can deſire of her cannot be diſadvantageous to her, and do not ſuffer me, if you love me, to be ruined all at once both by the Kings authority and* Delia's *inſenſibility.*

Andromeda hearkned to me with ſome inquietudes which might eaſily be obſerved in her countenance, and when I had done ſpeaking: *Brother,* ſaid ſhe, *you need not doubt but that I intereſſe my ſelf in whatſoever may concerne you, and render you all the aſſiſtances that you can juſtly deſire of me : but, Brother, I am able to do nothing with the* King, *and I belive I have no great power over Delia's ſpirit : hitherto I have not ſeen you deſire any thing of her, which I might not, and do not counſell her to grant you ; and ſo long as your affection ſhall contain it ſelf within theſe bounds, I will do what I can poſſibly to intereſſe her, in what you ſuffer, and are like to ſuffer for her ſake. Madam,* ſaid *Delia* interrupting her, *I have all the obedience and deference for you that may be, and all manner of acknowledgement and reſpect for Prince* Philadelph : *I receive the affection, wherewith you are pleaſed to honour me as my duty binds, and I am not inſenſible of his, as he accuſes me : I deſire*

no

no greater teſtimonies of it than thoſe which he himſelf reproches me withall, and if I did not look upon it as I am obliged to do, poſſibly I ſhould find glory enough in the affection of ſuch a Prince *as he is to make me cloſe my eyes to the conſiderations of his repoſe. 'Tis becauſe I eſteeme him according to his merit, that I ſlight mine own advantages to promote his, and that I would not ſuffer, if it were poſſible for me, that he ſhould expoſe himſelf to the* Kings *anger for my ſake, and to thoſe diſpleaſures which he may receive by oppoſing his will. I will ſuffer them all for your ſake,* replyed I, *with ſuch a joy as ſhall keep me from being ſenſible of them, and I ſhall never be ſo happy as when I ſhall be able by ſome extraordinary proofe to teſtify that to you which hitherto you have onely taken notice of in my diſcourſe. It were much better,* anſwered Delia coldly, *that by my departure hence I ſhould take away from the* King *the matter of his indignation, and from you the occaſions of drawing it upon you: it will be with this intention, which really proceeds from the care of you, rather than from any other motive, that I ſhall beſeech the* Princeſſe *to permit me to retire my ſelf, and to give me her aſſiſtance in relation to my retirement, as ſhe promiſed me. You are,* ſaid I, with a very ſad countenance, *abſolutely at liberty, and at your own diſpoſing, whenſoever you ſhall deſire to return: but will you be pleaſed that I ſhould wait upon you over all the world, or that I ſhould dye by mine own hands in your preſence at your departure?* I ſpake theſe words with ſo paſſionate an action, that *Delia* ſeemed to be moved at it, and the *Princeſſe* taking her turn to ſpeak next after me; *No Delia,* ſaid ſhe, *there is no neceſſity*

ſity of ſo ſuddain a ſeparation, and if you love me as you ſay, and as you are obliged to do by the amity I have for you, you will not afflict me with the double diſpleaſure I ſhall receive by your abſence, and my brothers deſpaire. [*But Madam,* replyed Delia, *what does he deſire of me, and what end can he propoſe to himſelf in an affection which cannot chooſe but ruine us both? I have often told you,* anſwered I, *that my love ſhould never aime at any thing that your vertue might diſallow of, and I will tell you more plainly before my Siſter, that if it were in my power I would marry you, and in expectation of that liberty, I will never entertain that deſign for any other perſon. You can never expect that power,* replyed Delia, *but by wayes which you ought not to deſire, and when you have obtained it, you will not poſſibly have ſurmounted all difficulties. O Gods!* cryed I out at theſe words, *to what a pitileſſe ſpirit hath my fortune ſubjected me! Cruell Maid,* continued I, looking upon her in a very ſad and dejected manner, *if you diſdain and ſcorn the heart I have given you, and all that I can offer you, where ſhall I find any thing that may be worthy of being preſented to you?* I pronounced theſe words with ſuch an afflicted *aire*, that *Delia*'s heart was a little moved at them, as I perceived by her action, and by the ſweetneſſe of a look, which glanced upon me contrary to her deſign: ſhe kept her eyes a while fixed upon the ground, and then on a ſuddain looking upon the Princeſſe: *Madam,* ſaid ſhe, *ſince you have made me wholly yours, defend my cauſe, if you pleaſe, againſt the* Prince *your brother, and I beſeech your goodneſſe to take the paines not only*

to justify me from the ingratitude with which he would reproch me, but to represent to him, that he cannot in reason desire of me more acknowledgement than I have for his affection. Having spoken these words she intreated her to give her leave to retire her self for some moments, and so she left me much greived for the small progresse I had made upon her spirit, but my Sister and I continued in admiration of that vertue whereof she gave us a thousand testimonies every day: By making so small accompt of the hopes I gave her of a Crown, she strongly perswaded us, that she deserved something much more great, and confirmed me more and more in the design of never desiring the possession of it, but onely to set it upon her head. *Andromeda* opposed this resolution as she supposed it was her duty to do, by all manner of considerations: but her opposition was all in vain, and I saw nothing in *Delia*, which did not make me judge her worthy of all the world.

I did not leave *Andromeda*, till I had engaged her to suffer very much for my interests, and to oppose her self to the uttermost to the design which the *King* might have to take *Delia* from her, and I was much comforted with the promise she often made me to do it. The *King*, upon the accompt of her Vertue, and the good qualities she was Mistresse of, had very particular considerations for her, and expressed more than an ordinary affection to her. In the *interim*, the first time that the *Queen* had any discourse with him about my marriage with her daughter, he told her that

Urania

Urania had no great inclination to it, and related to her what I had told him concerning her coldneſs, and the little liking ſhe had of me: the Queen who deſired our marriage above all the things in the world, ſpake to *Urania* of it the ſame day, and deſired to learn from her mouth, if the report which ſhe had heard were true. *Urania*, either not to wrong her own merit by declaring how ſlightly I valued it, or not to do me a bad office, freely told the Queen her mother, that it was true, that ſhe had no inclination to love me, and that excepting what decency and the eſteem ſhe had for my perſon required, it would be difficult to bend her ſpirit to any greater teſtimonies of affection. At this diſcourſe the Queen grew angry with her, and after that ſhe had ſharply blamed her for the little care ſhe had had to ſhew her obedience, ſhe imperiouſly commanded her to do better for the time to come, & proteſted that ſhewould make her ſenſible of her diſpleaſure if ſhe made too long a reſiſtance againſt her will.

For ſome dayes following ſhe perſecuted her in the ſame manner, and the Princeſſe had courage enough to ſuffer much from her before ſhe would confeſſe the truth, telling her alwayes that ſhe did what poſſibly ſhe could to overcome the repugnance ſhe had to affect any man: but at laſt ſeeing her ſelf extraordinarily preſſed to it, and expoſed to ſome ill uſages, ſhe thought ſhe was no longer obliged to endure them for his ſake who did not love her, and after ſhe had hearkned to a long and ſharp reproofe which the Queen beſtowed upon her:

her: *Why*, said she, *would you have me love a man who hath no affection for me, and that confessed as much himself, after that he had sufficiently expressed it by his actions? Does not* Philadelph *love you*, replyed the Queen? *what mean then the publick testimonies he gives of it, and the complaints he hath made of your coldnesse? I am unwilling*, said she, *to do him this bad office to you, and to the King whose intentions correspond with yours: but if we have a courage worthy of our birth, we shall offer no farther violence to the inclinations of* Philadelph, *and we may find elsewhere as great advantages as those which we expect from him.*

The Queen being exceeding angry at this discourse, gave no ear to her daughters counsell, but presently went to the King, and made great complaints to him of me, telling him that I had made a foole of her daughter, and of him too, in perswading him to things far from truth, that *Urania* was not of a birth to be abused in this manner, and that all the Court thought it strange that I should prefer a poor stranger of a base and obscure birth before her, that it was murmured up and down every where, and if order were not taken in time I would render my self a laughing-stock and a scorn to his subjects. The King who in all things took the Queen's part, was particularly moved at the complaints she made against me, and protested to her that if I did not readily dispose my self to obey him in the desire which he had to ingage me in the service of the Princesse *Urania*, and if I did not abandon all manner of affections for her sake, he would

reduce

reduce me to my duty by making me ſenſible of his reſentments, and from that moment he began to uſe all his authority to make me ſubmit to what he deſired of me, or to expoſe me to thoſe cruell croſſes, under which I have ſo much groaned ſince, and by means of which I find my ſelf in a deplorable condition.

Philadelph related the hiſtory of his life in this manner, when the Princeſs *Artemiſa*, who hearkned to him with a great deal of pleaſure and attention, judging that his diſcourſe would be long, and fearing left Prince *Alexander* ſhould be in ſome care by reaſon of the length of her walk, ſhe ſent *Tideus* to him to let him underſtand the truth, and to put him out of all apprehenſion for her. After this order which ſhe readily diſpatched in *Tideus* his eare, ſhe turned her ſelf towards *Philadelph*, and after ſhe had asked pardon for the interruption ſhe had made in his diſcourſe, ſhe heard him purſue it in theſe terms.

HYMEN'S *Præludia*: OR, LOVE'S Maſter-piece.

PART IV. LIB. IV.

ARGUMENT.

The Kings makes uſe of all politick, mild, and rigorous courſes to divert Philadelph's *affection from* Delia; *but all in vain. The gentle, modeſt, and diſcreet behaviour of* Delia *makes her the Court-wonder.* Philadelph *proffers privately to eſpouſe her, which ſhe refuſes, til he had gain'd their friends conſent; and gives him ſome hints that her birth was greater than he imagined. She is poyſoned by ſome malicious inſtruments about the Queene.* Philadelph *loudly exclaimes againſt that black treachery, and vowes not to ſurvive her. Beyond expectation ſhe recovers.* Philadelph *falls ſick of a Feaver. His danger ſoftens his Fathers heart, who promiſes him no longer to oppoſe his Love, whereupon he is cured.* Delia *ſtill renders the ſame reaſons for her refuſall of* Hymen's *Ceremonies*

monies, and highly indeares her ſelf to the King by her vertue. Philadelph *is ſummoned to the* Median *warres. At his departure* Delia *gives him a paper ſealed up, but forbids him to open it till he had order either from her ſelf or his ſiſter* Andromeda. *He goes on ſucceſſefully with the warre, and brings it to a period. He receives intelligence from his ſiſter that* Delia *was retired from Court, and had given him leave to peruſe his paper. He calls for his Cabinet, but findes that by accident it was loſt. He is extremely afflicted at it, betakes himſelf to travell, and reſolves to range the world in her ſearch. He tells* Artemiſa *what countreys he had already travers'd, and ſo ends his Story. The diſtreſſe of an unknown Lady invites him to her reſcue, which he gallantly performes. He takes leave of the Ladies, and goes on in ſearch of his* Delia. Artemiſa *invites the unknown Lady to her habitation, which ſhe gratefully accepts.*

THe K. in compliance to the Queens humor, had no ſooner taken the reſolution to torment me, but he ſent for me, & after I was come into his preſence, receiving me with a frowning countenance: *The cheat,* ſaid he, *which you have put upon me is diſcovered to your confuſion, and if you had had as much obedience as the Princeſſe* Urania, *you would not have expoſed me to the diſpleaſure which I have late received: That Princeſſe ſubmits her ſelf, as her duty is, to the will of the Queen her mother, and you do not render what is due to your Father, though the things which he deſires of you are onely for your*

own advantag. We know now, Philadelph, *the truth which you concealed from us, & we are no longer ignorant what the ſubject of your diſobedience is: This is not that which I expected from the inclinations which I thought I obſerved in you, and from the education you have received: and theſe baſe thoughts whereby you diſgrace the beginnings of your life, give a ſenſible diſpleaſure to thoſe who had eſtabliſhed their deareſt hopes upon you. Reflect upon it in good earneſt, and with a reſolution worthy of your birth, diſcard theſe uncommendable affections, whereby you will expoſe your ſelf to your fathers anger and the ſcorn of the whole world.*

The King ſpake to me in this manner, walking up and down with ſuch an action as ſignified his diſpleaſure, and I continued unmoveable, with my eyes caſt down, and in an uncertainty what anſwer I ſhould make him: I had a mind at firſt to diſſemble ſtill with him, and to deny my paſſion, hoping that in time I might work his ſpirit to a ſweeter temper, and bring him inſenſibly to give permiſſion to it: but in fine, I perceived that there was little likelyhood for me to hope ſo, and beſides that it was impoſſible to conceal that from him any longer, which was come to the knowledge of the whole Court, and that it could not remain ſecret any longer, if I did not forbear viſiting *Delia*, I believed that that fair perſon was very worthy of my owning, and that ſhe might juſtly be offended if I did any longer ſtifle the thoughts I had for her: upon this account beholding the King with greater aſſurance than before: *Sir,* ſaid I, *the feare I had to diſpleaſe you hath hitherto conſtrained me to diſguiſe*

the

the truth from you, and if I had not a great deale of confidence in your goodneſs, I ſhould never have had the boldneſſe to confeſſe it to you; 'tis true, Sir, I have failed, if to love the moſt beautifull and amiable creature that ever the Gods ſent into the world, without your command, be to commit a fault: but this fault was not voluntary, and all the conſiderations I could have were not ſtrong enough to defend me againſt the powers of Delia. *If you,* ſaid the King, *had oppoſed any vertue againſt the birth of this paſſion, you would have preſerved your ſelf from it, and you might have fortified your ſelf, if you would have made uſe of them, with good examples, and noble education, ſo as not to ſuffer your mind to be overſway'd by vitious inclinations: Vice,* replyed I, *hath no intermixture with thoſe inclinations which I have for* Delia, *and if her vertue which ſhe poſſeſſes poſſibly in an higher degree than ever perſon did, were known to your Majeſty, without doubt you would never judg injuriouſly of it: She never inſpired me with any thoughts which were not very conformable to it, and I ſhall never have more reſpectfull conceits, nor more advantageous intentions for the greateſt Princeſſe upon earth, than I have for* Delia. *And what are your intentions,* added the King with a more ſevere countenance than before, *have you a deſign to marry her? I know too well,* anſwered I, *the difference I owe to the will of my Father, and my King, to form theſe deſignes without his permiſſion: but I will tell your Majeſty plainly, that if I had obtained your conſent, I would marry* Delia *before all the Princeſſes upon earth.* The King ſtept two or three paces backward at theſe words, and looking upon me with eyes full of the marks

of his indignation: *O Gods*, ſaid he, *what is this that I underſtand? and what baſeneſſe do I now find in a* Prince *whoſe father I am, and of whom I had conceived ſuch fair hopes? What*, Philadelph, *could you caſt your eyes upon* Delia, *with a deſign to marry her? I have told your Majeſty*, replyed I, *that I would never have that deſign if it were contrary to yours: but I will tell you again if you pleaſe to give me leave, that without doubt I ſhould marry* Delia *if I had your conſent, and I judge her worthy of a more ſublime advancement than to be Queen of Cilicia.*

The King was more amazed than before at this confirmation, and in a crowd of things which he had to ſay, not being able to expreſſe himſelf without diſorder and confuſion, he made diverſe turnes about the chamber without ſpeaking, caſting his eyes upon me every moment with an action which ſufficiently expreſſed his choler, and after he had kept ſilence a while in this manner, compoſing his countenance upon a ſuddain: *I know, Philadelph*, ſaid he, *that I ought to inflict ſuch puniſhments upon you for your fault, as might make you ſenſible of it, and you have not ſo ſlightly offended me but that I might without blame let you feel the effect of my reſentments againſt you: but I will content my ſelf to give you ſuch a puniſhment as may poſſibly reduce you to your duty, and I will cure you of this paſſion which is deſtructive to your repoſe and honour, by removing the cauſe of it out of your ſight; to morrow without any further delay I will ſend away this ſtranger from my Court, where ſhe hath been the cauſe of diſobedience and diſorder, and I ſhall do her no wrong when I ſhall ſend her out of this countrey, and cauſe her to be ſafely reconducted into her own.* Theſe

Theſe words pierced my very ſoul with griefe, but yet they encreaſed my boldneſſe, and I anſwered the King without much trouble: *It is in your power, Sir, to drive* Delia *out of your countrey; but I will not ſtay behind her, and into what part of the world ſoever ſhe retires, I will follow her to the very laſt moment of my life, and will never be torn from her by any violence or any conſideration: I ſhall hinder you from that well enough,* added the King, enraged with choler, *and I ſhall poſſibly put you in ſuch a place, where you ſhall have little liberty to run after* Delia. *That is likewiſe in your power,* replyed I, *but you ſhall never be able to make me live without* Delia, *and if you deprive me of the liberty of following her, all the authority you have cannot hinder me from dying, as without doubt I ſhall do if you exerciſe this rigor againſt me.*

The King was almoſt beſides himſelf at this declaration, and in the violence of his choler he threw ſo many reproches upon me, that the length and diſorder of them hinders me from relating them, at laſt when his paſſion had a little ſpent it ſelf: *Philadelph,* ſaid he, *your inſolence, and your baſeneſſe render you unworthy of the affection I have for you, but I ſhall bridle that to reduce you to your duty, get you gone out of my ſight and come no more into it till you have diſpoſed your ſelf to render what you owe me as your Father, and as your King.*

In this manner he drave me out of his preſence, and I retired in ſuch a confuſion of thoughts, that for a long time after I could not calm my ſpirits; yet for all that I made a firme reſolve either to conſerve my intereſt in *Delia*, or to periſh, and not to

recede from the deſign I had for her, for any menace, or any uſage that I might receive from the *King*. That very evening I made a relation of all to *Delia*, and to the Princeſſe *Andromeda*, and upon this diſcourſe *Delia* renewed the requeſts ſhe had formerly made to my Sifter to give her permiſſion to retire: but I hindred the progreſſe of her requeſts, when I ſaid to her with a countenance wherein, through the marks which a violent paſſion imprinted there, ſhe might perceive the ſignes of a ſtrong reſolution: *Delia, I have often told you that it is in your power to leave me; but I proteſt to you before all the Gods, that if you ſhow ſo much inhumanity to a* Prince *who hath given you no cauſe, and if, contrary to what you owe to acknowledgement and pity, you can reſolve to leave me in the tempeſt or rather the ſhipwrack whereinto you have thrown me, this ſword ſhall pierce my heart in your preſence, and I ſhall poſſibly mollify yours by my bloud, if I cannot do it by the proofes of a paſſion which upon thoſe termes I am at with you, would not poſſibly be ſo cruelly diſdained by any other perſon but your ſelf.*

Delia, if ſhe had no ſence for love, ſhe had ſome for compaſſion, and alwayes when I made her this diſcourſe ſhe ſeemed to be moved at it, and did very much ſlack the deſign ſhe had to quit us, but it was not without the teſtimonies of a ſmarting griefe, that ſhe ſaw her ſelf to be the cauſe of our troubles, and without grand proteſtations of the little deſire ſhe had to contribute to them.

In the meane while the *King*, out of the affection he had for me, fearing the effect of what I had threatned, either to follow *Delia*, or to make an attempt

attempt upon my own life if he deprived me of my liberty, had a deſign to croſſe me ſome other way, and ſeeing diverſe of his Courtiers, or almoſt all of them inflamed with love for *Delia*, he inſpired them with courage to ſerve her, and promiſed them all manner of favour and aſſiſtance upon that account: He had a mind particularly to employ *Antigenes* one of the moſt amorous, and moſt capable to make himſelf beloved. He was handſome enough of his perſon, and he had a nimble and bold Spirit, and the *King* judging him fit to ſerve his turn in his intended purpoſe, promiſed him that if he could prevaile upon *Delia*'s ſpirit, and break the union which he believed was between that maid and I, he would not onely make a match between them, but amply repaire by his munificence whatſoever the ſtranger wanted, ſo that he ſhould have no occaſion to be unſatisfied with his fortune: With this encouragement *Antigenes* imbarked himſelf in the reſearch without repugnance, & having acceſſe to *Delia*, as perſons of his quality uſually had to the maids that attended upon the *Queen* and *Princeſſe*, and having already given her diverſe proofes of his love to no purpoſe, upon the hopes which the *King* gave him he engaged himſelf more than before, and began to render his devoirs to *Delia* with a great deale of aſſiduity: at firſt he was ſomewhat reſerved in his addreſſes, fearing to inſenſe me againſt him; but when he ſaw how I left *Delia* to the liberty of her converſations, he proceeded more boldly, and declared his love and the deſign he had for her with more aſſurance than before; he believed that the moſt effectuall engine

engine he could uſe to advance himſelf in her opinion, and to ſerve the King's intentions, was to cry down mine, and to caſhiere all the hopes ſhe could have of my affection: Upon this account he repreſented to her that according to all the lawes of prudence ſhe ought not to amuſe her ſelf about me, and that I could have no deſigns for her but what would prove ruinous to her reputation and fortune, that the ſoul of a perſon of my age eaſily took fire, and did as readily loſe thoſe impreſſions; and though I ſhould have the moſt favourable and advantageous deſigns for her that could be, yet I had not the liberty of mine own actions, nor could hope that the King would any longer endure that I ſhould beſtow the expreſſions of my affections upon her. By this diſcourſe, which he eternally reſounded in her eares, *Antigenes* might have wrought ſomething, if he had been to deal with any other ſpirit but *Delia*'s: but that admirable perſon, though ſhe judged that there was ſomething of truth in what he ſaid, yet ſhe was not at all inclined by it to favour him, and ſhe received the proofs of his paſſion with ſo much diſdain, that unleſſe he had been intereſſed by his love, and backed on by the Kings promiſes, he would eaſily have been repulſed.

There were divers others beſides *Antigenes* that employed themſelves in the reſearch of *Delia*, and beſides the poſſeſſion of her the King had promiſed great gratuities to them who could diſingage her from the pretenſions which I made to her. I ſaw all this at the firſt without being moved at it, and I did not fear that *Delia*, whom I had found unbatterable

batterable by the proofs of my love, ſhould ſurrender to thoſe perſons who were ſo inferiour to me. But by little and little the report came to me that *Antigenes* pretended to marry her within a ſhort time; that the King was reſolved upon it, and that all things diſpoſed themſelves that way as to a buſineſſe of great certainty. This diſcourſe ſtruck me with a ſenſible diſpleaſure, and the firſt I acquainted with it was *Delia*, to whom I complained in a very ſad manner, which made her judge that the common opinion had made ſome impreſſion upon my ſpirit: but ſhe ſatisfied me by a diſcourſe far different from thoſe terms which ſhe was wont to make uſe of. "*Philadelph, ſaid ſhe*, you "do not know me yet, and you may believe, if "you pleaſe, that ſince you honour me ſo much, I "will never love any thing that is inferiour to you. At the ſpeaking of theſe few words, which ſhe uttered with a different air from that humility wherewith till then ſhe had conformed her ſelf to her fortune, there appeared ſomething in her countenance of more than ordinary *Grandeur*, & I perceived the reſpect I had for her to be much augmented. "I am charmed, *ſaid I*, with this reſolution "of yours, but, O Gods! how much ſhould I have "been charmed, and into how happy a condition "would you put me, if inſtead of making me hope "that you will love nothing below me, you had "promiſed me that you would love nothing beſides me? I will not promiſe to love you, *replyed* "*Delia*, but I will tell you really that if I am not "ſenſible of the affection of ſuch a Prince as you "are, I believe I ſhall never take notice of any

other

" other perſons whileſt I live. Theſe words were very innocent, yet *Delia* could not utter them without bluſhing, and they gave me a great deal of ſatisfaction; I confirmed her as much as I could poſsibly in the diſdain ſhe had for thoſe petty rivalls which her beauty and the Kings will raiſed up againſt me, and ſhe was ſo naturally inclined that way that I had no difficulty to diſpoſe her to it.

But a little after the King's favour did ſo openly appear upon *Antigenes* his behalf, that though he was very far from obtaining *Delia*'s conſent, all the world believed that he ſhould marry her, and the King having met her in the Princeſſe's chamber whom he was come to viſit: " Fair *Delia*, *ſaid he*, " your beauty hath produced great effects in the " Court, but I believe you have reaſon and pru- " dence enough to diſcern the true lovers you have " gained, from thoſe who have the deſign to de- " ceive you. Sir, *anſwered Delia*, there will be ſo " little advantage in deceiving a ſtrange Maid, that " I ſhall never ſuſpect that any perſon ever had " any ſuch deſign; *Philadelph* hath ſuch an intenti- " on, *added the King*, but *Antigenes* hath none, but " what is legitimate, and I dare own. *Delia* chan- ged colour at this diſcourſe, with a little emotion of choler, and caſting down her eyes with a diſdain- full action: " I ſhall underſtand very well, Sir, *ſaid* " *ſhe*, to make a difference between *Antigenes* and " Prince *Philadelph*, both in reſpect of their inten- " tions and of their perſons. Take heed, *replyed the* " *King*, that you do not abuſe your ſelf upon that " account, and that for a fallacious ſplendour you

" do

"do not abandon the true happineſſe you may "meet withall in eſpouſing *Antigenes.* I do not de- "ſerve that fortune, *anſwered* Delia *with an aire* "*full of diſdain*, and if I muſt have a husband in "*Cilicia*, it will not be ſuch a man as *Antige-* "*nes.*

The King, who ſaw very well that this diſcourſe was troubleſome to her, was not willing to preſſe her any farther, and though he was netled with reſentment againſt her, yet at the ſight of her admirable beauty he could not follow his paſsions, nor defend himſelf from the reſpect which it imprinted in all thoſe who were capable to take notice of it: But a little after he cauſed her to be importuned in favour of *Antigenes*, and ſent her word by one of his attendants, that if ſhe were willing to do him a pleaſure, ſhe ſhould diſpoſe her ſelf to marry him within a few dayes; *Delia* made this anſwer to him that made her this diſcourſe: "You may tell the "King, if you pleaſe, that I am too much obliged "to him for the care he takes of my fortune, but "that it is not in his Dominions that I deſire to "eſtabliſh it, and that I was born under the autho- "rity of another Prince to whom I leave the diſpo- "ſing of it.

I was very much ſatisfied with this anſwer of *Delia*'s, whereby ſhe expreſſed to the King the ſmall deſire ſhe had to ſubmit to his will: but I was ſo nettled at the inſolent and importunate perſeverance of *Antigenes*, that I could no longer endure it. At the firſt I contented my ſelf to look ſcurvily upon him, and to receive him with coldneſſe and ſcorn enough, whenſoever he came neer me: but when

when I ſaw that he made as if he was ignorant of the cauſe, and that in ſtead of deſiſting from his deſign he rendred his viſits to *Delia* more aſſiduouſly, and preſſed her more obſtinately than ever, I loſt the conſideration I had had till then of the King's will, who openly upheld him, and meeting him one day in the Anti-chamber as he came out of *Delia*'s chamber, I ſtayed him by the arme, and looking upon him with a countenance which partly diſcovered to him what I had upon my heart, *Antigenes*, ſaid I, *whence come you?* *Sir*, anſwered he, with an ill-aſſured countenance, *I come from* Delia*'s chamber.* *And what is the deſign*, replyed I, *that carries you thither ſo often?* *Sir*, ſaid *Antigenes*, *I thought you had known it, and the King hath made his intention ſo publick of marrying me to* Delia, *that I did not believe that your Highneſſe was ignorant of it.* *You marry Delia*, ſaid I to him, looking ſcornfully upon him, *you marry Delia?* *Antigenes* was very much troubled at theſe words, and after that I had repeated them to him again: *Do you ſee that doore*, added I, ſhewing him *Delia*'s chamber-doore, *I charge you never to ſet your foot within it more, nor to ſpeake to* Delia *while you live: Remember the charge I give you, and if you chance to do otherwiſe prepare your ſelf to receive death by theſe hands of mine.* *Antigenes* grew pale, and trembled at this threat, not having the aſſurance to reply one word, and he was no ſooner gone from me but he went to throw himſelf at the Kings feet relating what had happened, and proteſting to him that he had not the boldneſſe to conteſt with me, nor to croſſe my inclinations. The King upon this diſcourſe fell into

to the moſt violent choler that ever had poſſeſſed him, and after he had uttered part of that which his paſſion put into his mouth againſt me, and the innocent *Delia*, he commanded *Geſippus* a Captain of his Guards to go find out *Delia* preſently, and to give her order to diſpoſe her ſelf to depart from *Tharſus* within three dayes, and to return toward her own Country, or any other ſhe would chooſe out of his dominions.

Away went *Geſippus* with this order, but it was not given ſo ſecretly but that I had intelligence of it before it could be executed, and going immediately to prevent *Geſippus*, I met him before he had reached the Princeſſe *Andromeda*'s houſe, *Geſippus* was amazed at the meeting of me: but he was much more ſurprized, when ſtopping him in his paſſage; *Whither go you Geſippus* ſaid I? *Sir* anſwered *Geſippus*, *I do not think it neceſſary to conceale my commiſſion from you, the King hath ſent me to command* Delia *to retire: and I command you*, ſaid I to him, *to return immediately, and never whileſt you live to take any ſuch commiſſions: I can not refuſe Sir*, replyed *Geſippus*, *the orders of the King my Maſter, but ſince you are pleaſed to hinder the execution of them, What would you have me ſay to the King to give him an account of the charge which he hath given me? Tell him*, replyed I, *that I have taken your commiſſion upon my ſelf, and that* Delia *will receive the diſmiſſion they give her more handſomely from my mouth than from yours, that I will ſpare her the ſhame to ſee her ſelf baniſhed from a place which ſhe hath too much honoured with her preſence, and that ſhe will willingly quit this place ſo unworthy of her, though he do*

not employ his authority to drive her away. The King, added *Geſippus, offers her all neceſſaries for her conduct, and hath commanded me to tell her, that he will give her his aſſiſtance to return into her countrey. The King is too officious,* replyed I, *and Delia hath no need of his aſſiſtances: ſhe ſhall neither want conduct, nor conductor; and you may tell the King that by the order he hath given you, he hath driven away* Delia, *and his Sonns too for ever, and ſeeing that I have neither the intention nor the power to make* Delia *continue in his dominions againſt his will, I ſhall inſeparably follow her, and never leave her to the laſt moment of my life. Ah Sir,* anſwered *Geſippus, what a kind of reſolution is yours? I deſire none of your counſell,* ſaid I, *go your way and let me have no more replyes. Geſippus* went from me without anſwering, and went to give the King an account of the truth how I had hindred the execution of his orders.

I retired my ſelf to my appartment, knowing my ſelf to be in too bad a condition to preſent my ſelf to *Delia,* and not deſiring to acquaint her with the Kings intentions, for fear of confirming her in the deſire ſhe had to leave us: but I paſſed the night in the moſt cruell diſquiets that ever had tormented me, and the day appeared before that any ſleep preſented it ſelf to my eyes. A thouſand deſignes full of irreſolution paſſed through my fancy, but I pitched onely upon this to endure all things rather than to abandon *Delia,* and never to ſeparate my ſelf from her to my very laſt gaſpe. *Cruell Father,* ſaid I, *thy authority ſignifies little in oppoſing a heart, which acknowledges no other power but* Delia's, *and whatſoever command nature hath given thee over me*

ſhall

ſhall never obtain that from me which thou requeſt with ſo much tyranny. Ah Delia! *how much rather would I ſuffer a thouſand deaths, than loſe the will I have to be eternally yours for one moment, and how much rather would I loſe all the pretenſions which I have to the Crown of* Cilicia, *or that I can have to my life it ſelfe, than the deſire I have to be alwayes your faithfull ſervant? That fair image graved in eternall characters in the middle of my heart, will expell from thence all other impreſſions that an unjuſt authority would form there, and in brief there is no duty nor obedience that can ſtand in competition with the powers of my* Delia.

The next morning I was hardly ready when *Adraſtus* entred my chamber, he was a man who had ſometime been my Governour, and who afterwards by his vertue rendred himſelf one of the moſt conſiderable perſons in *Cilicia*, in the opinion of the King and of the whole Court; I had a particular eſteem for him, and expected ſome conſolation from his ſight, when ſaluting me with a viſage which ſignified little ſatisfaction: "Sir, *ſaid he*, I have "lately left the King in ſuch a choler againſt you "as will difficultly be appeaſed by you, if you do "not conform your intentions unto his: and "your hindring of the order which he gave to "*Geſippus*, hath put him into the ſtrangeſt humour "that I ever ſaw him in in my life: in the firſt erup-"tions of his indignation he fell upon reſolutions "which would have created you a great deale of "trouble, and he is not pacified but upon the hope "we have given him, that for the future you will "carry your ſelf with more compliance to his will.

"Upon this hope, Sir, I have taken upon me a "charge which he would have given to others, not, "as you may wel judg, to ſeek occaſions to diſpleaſe "you, but to acquaint you more mildly with a thing "which poſſibly would incenſe you more if you un-"derſtood it from any other mouth than mine. "What is that *Adraſtus*, *ſaid I to him with precipi-"tation*, and what intentions can the King have "againſt me more cruell than what he hath decla-"red? His will is, *replyed* Adraſtus, that you ſhould "ſee *Delia* no more, and he hath commanded me "to forbid you to do it upon pain of his eternall "diſpleaſure. Let him forbid me to live then, *cryed* "*I*, and he ſhall find more obedience in me to that "prohibition, than to the other of ſeeing *Delia*. "No, *Adraſtus*, never pretend any complacency "with me upon this intention of the King's; I "know he is my Father, I know he is my King, but "I was not born in a condition like to the reſt of "his ſubjects, neither was I born a ſlave. When "he ſhall exact ſuch things onely of me as I can "do without offering violence to thoſe inclinati-"ons which are more powerfull over me than all "his authority, I will obey him to the hazard of "that life which I have received from him, & poſ-"ſibly he ſhall not find more deference & ſubmiſ-"ſion in the ſouls of his meaneſt ſubjects than in "mine: but when he ſhall order me neither to "love nor to ſee *Delia* more, all the power he can "have over me, both as my King & as my Father, "ſhall never oblige me to obey him: I will ſee *De-"lia* as long as I behold the light, though ſhe were "environed with a thouſand walls, and there is but

"that

"that onely mean which I have propoſed to hinder "me from it. Sir, *replyed* Adraſtus, the firſt motions "of ſuch a paſsion as yours are excuſable in a per- "ſon of your age: but when you ſhall pleaſe to "conſider a little better with your ſelf, you will "take notice, that by this perſeverance in provo- "king the King you will throw your ſelf into great "diſorders, and you put your ſelf in danger of "drawing great diſpleaſures upon your ſelf. All "the diſpleaſures I can fear, *anſwered I*, cannot but "be light in comparison of that which you pro- "poſe to me, and the King cannot uſe me worſe by "all the authority he hath, than to hinder me from "ſeeing *Delia*. No, *Adraſtus*, I ſhall never ac- "knowledge any thing to be more cruell whileſt I "live, and if you love me, you will repreſent to the "King, that he ought not by this cruelty to caſt "his only ſon, and poſsibly a ſon that is not unwor- "thy of his birth, into a certain deſpair. I will do "what I can poſsibly, *replyed* Adraſtus, but if you "would hearken to the counſell of your ſervants "—: I am not any longer capable, *ſaid I, interru- "pting him*, of receiving counſell, and my friends "ought to intereſs themſelves in my repoſe much "more than in the Queens projects, eſpecially when "my life lyes at ſtake; in the mean while, *Adraſtus*, "do not expect any obedience from me to the com- "mand you have lately made me, I will ſee *Delia*, "I will ſee her preſently, to proteſt to her that all "the perſecutions which I ſuffer for her ſake "are ſweet and glorious unto me, and to tender "her thoſe proofs of my affection, which I have "not yet offered her.

Adraſtus could prevail no farther with me, and at the ſame time that he parted from my lodging, I went out likewiſe to go to *Delia*. Both ſhe and the Princeſs, with whom ſhe was at that time, obſerved immediately an extraordinary trouble upon my countenance; and as they were ſufficiently troubled already with the newes that was brought them concerning the order which the King had formerly given to *Geſippus*, and how I had hindred it, by the paſsion they obſerved in me their aſtoniſhment was redoubled. I no ſooner came to them, but addreſsing my ſelf to *Delia*; *My dear & inſenſible* Delia, ſaid I, *all engines are ſet on work to undoe me, and if you contribute to my miſery as you have done hitherto by the little ſenſe you have expreſſed of it, I am the moſt undone, and the moſt deſperate Prince that ever was: they would take you from me, they forbid me to ſee you, and in fine, they prepare againſt me the moſt inſupportable cruelty they can: Will you leave me,* Delia, *in theſe extremities, whereunto I am reduced for the love of you; and will you not give me ſome hope that theſe ſufferings whereunto I will expoſe my ſelf, even to death, that I may continue eternally yours, will mollifie you hard heart: Ah* Delia! *if you be immoveably reſolved to look upon my miſeries with a cruell indifferency, and if you have no regard of the diſpleaſures which I will affront to preſerve my ſelf totally yours, 'tis unprofitable, 'tis unjuſt to ſpin out this deplorable life to a more tedious length, and I may in one ſingle moment content at once both the King's cruelty and yours.*

Though this paſsionate diſcourſe did not produce all the effect that I deſired, yet *Delia* was not abſolutely

lutely inſenſible of it, and I obſerved the compaſſion ſhe had of me by divers markes: then caſting her eyes upon my face with an action full of tenderneſſe: *You reduce me,* ſaid ſhe, *to as hard extremities as your own, and by the complacency which poſſibly contrary to my duty, I have for this blind paſſion which you have conceived for me, you put me into ſuch a condition as poſſibly never maid was in. What would you have me do to avoid your reproches, and obſerve my own duty? and if your thoughts have not changed their nature, what can you deſire of me at a time and upon an occaſion wherein all things are contrary to your intentions? I have continued hitherto, in ſpite of thoſe reaſons which obliged me to be gone, of which you know not the moſt important, and in a place where 'tis my misfortune to be odious to thoſe perſons who have the Soveraign power: but what meanes have you to make me ſtay any longer againſt the Kings will, who orders me to be gone and who for your ſake expoſes me to the ſhame of ſeeing my ſelf driven out of his dominions; and what blame can you lay upon me, when I ſhall give way to a power from which all yours cannot defend me? I will never lay any blame upon you,* ſaid I, *but I will ſubmit to your will as long as I live without murmuring: but give me leave to tell you really, that if you leave me in the condition whereunto you have reduced me, I ſhall breath my laſt at our ſeparation, and this ſoul which is totally yours, leaving this body which you diſdain, cold and pale in* Cilicia, *will follow you into what place of the earth ſoever you ſhall addreſſe your ſelf.*

But what would you have me do, replyed *Delia, and what power have you to oppoſe the King your Fa-*

ther, or to cauſe me to continue in his dominions in ſpite of him, if I ſhould have complacency enough to ſtay me here upon your conſid r ation. I have poſſibly more than you believe, anſwered I, *and I have not ſo little intereſt in the hearts of the* Cilicians, *but that I could arme a party of them in my favour, if the King ſhould offer to doe you any violence. I would rather,* replyed *Delia, ſee my ſelf expoſed to all manner of hazards of my life, than to cauſe theſe diſaſters, and to kindle a war between the father and the Son without any end or neceſſity. The neceſſity,* ſaid I, *would poſſibly appeare great enough to any ſpirit but yours, when my preſervation is in queſtion, and it would not be without an End, ſince I have propoſed one to my ſelf which you cannot diſapprove, if you have not a cruell averſion to my perſon.*

With theſe words giving the laſt reflection upon the deſign I had taken, I continued ſome moments without ſpeaking, in the poſture of a perſon fixed upon important thoughts: but a little after lifting up my head, and looking upon *Delia* with a more aſſured countenance than before. *Hitherto,* ſaid I, *I have rendred to the King my Father what I believed was due to him by the lawes of my birth, and how ardent a deſire ſoever I had to gain you, I ſhould have diſſembled my ſupreme and onely happineſſe in expectation of his conſent as much as it had been poſſible: but now ſince by his cruelty he diſpences with that obedience which nature hath injoyned me, I will no longer regard that unjuſt duty to the prejudice of my repoſe and life, and without any farther delay, I will tell you before my Siſter that I am ready to make you my wife as ſoone as you ſhall be diſpoſed to receive me for your huſband.* Andromeda

Andromeda was quite ſurprized at this diſcourſe, and ſhe could hardly forbeare expreſſing her aſtoniſhment by an exclamation, ſhe looked upon me with eyes which partly ſignified what judgement ſhe made of my precipitation, but *Delia* kept hers fixed upon the ground without ſeeming to be moved at my propoſition, and when ſhe had muſed a while, reſuming the diſcourſe with the ſame coldneſſe: *Philadelph*, ſaid ſhe, *I have told you once that you do not know me, I tell you again, and proteſt to you that the offer of an hundred Crownes ſuch as you preſent me, ſhall never incline me to an action contrary to my duty.* *What, Madam*, replyed I, crying out with tranſport, *ſhall you offend againſt your duty when you receive the Prince of* Cilicia, *for your huſband, and can there be any doubt henceforward of the repugnance you have for him if you continue as inſenſible of the laſt offers he could make you, as you were of his firſt actions? Both your former actions, and your laſt offers*, anſwered *Delia*, *are very conformable to the opinion I have of your vertue, I am not ſo inſenſible, nor have I ſo much repugnance for your perſon, but that I would preferre it, if I may have permiſſion to ſay ſo, before all that I have known: but, Sir, whatſoever ſplendor or advantage I may gain by the honour which you offer me, and whatſoever inclination I might have to receive for my husband a Prince more conſiderable for his qualities than for his Crown, I will never accept of him but by ſuch wayes as may preſerve us from all reproch, and by the conſent of thoſe perſons to whom both you and I ought to ſubmit our ſelves.* *Ah pitileſſe Delia*, cryed I, *ah hard heart, and impenetrable by compaſſion, what have I*

left to perſwade you, ſeeing the onely meanes whereby I probably hoped to effect it are unprofitable, and ſince I find much ſtronger oppoſition in your cruelty than in the King my Father.

Speaking theſe words with an action full of trouble, I fell upon *Andromeda's* bed ſide ſo feeble and ſo caſt down, that I had ſcarcely any ſenſe left. *Delia* did not all change her reſolution at this ſight, but caſting a look upon me wherein I might obſerve that ſhe took ſome intereſt in my diſpleaſure: *Doe not accuſe me Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *till you have a little conſulted with your ſelf, and in ſtead of looking upon me as a ſtranger of a mean birth, and as one who ought to have a courage conformable to the fortune wherein you ſee her, give me leave to tell you that my thoughts are not inferiour to thoſe that may be owned by a great Princeſſe, and how glorious ſoever it be to me, you ſhall never obtain what you deſire of me, otherwiſe than if you were to obtain it of the daughter of a great King. This is a reſolution, Sir, from which, as unjuſt as it appeares to you, nothing ſhall be able to divert me: but to let you know that I am not inſenſible to the obligations I have to you I will diſpoſe my ſelf to endure ſtill, for the love of you as much as is poſſible for me, from the enemities which your affection hath raiſed me, & I will continue with Madam the Princeſſe, as long as I can do it without reducing the differences betwixt you, and the King your father to extremities. You may do what you pleaſe* ſaid I in a very languiſhing manner, *and your thoughts are too fair to leave any force in a ſoul abſolutely ſubject to you, to reſiſt them: but you muſt not think it ſtrange, if I loſe the hopes which I might have conceived without offending you, and that with them I abandon all the deſire I could have to live.*

Having

Having ſpoken theſe words, I retired into my Siſter's cloſet, where I continued a while alone, buried in the ſaddeſt thoughts in the world. The Princeſs came to me a little after, and forgot nothing that her amity could put into her mouth which might tend to my conſolation: but whatſoever intereſt ſhe took in my diſpleaſures, ſhe had the vertue of *Delia* in admiration; and reflecting upon it, ſhe told me, that if appearances did not contradict her opinion, ſhe ſhould have believed that ſhe was deſcended from ſome great King, rather than born in any meaner condition. I ſpent the reſt of the day either with my Siſter or in my own lodging, in ſuch inquietudes as left me no repoſe, and upon the morrow I received freſh occaſions, and ſaw my ſelf expoſed to new croſſes.

The King having underſtood the ſmall eſteem I made of his prohibitions, and how that in oppoſition to them I had viſited *Delia* the ſame day, fell into an extremity of choler which made him reſolve to make uſe of his abſolute authority, and upon this deſign he gave a new order to *Geſippus* to go and fetch *Delia* either by fair or foul means from *Andromeda*'s houſe, and ſhut her up by force in a *Nunnery* conſecrated to *Diana*, into which no men were permitted to enter, and thoſe Virgins which were once entred, were never ſuffered to come out again; and he gave charge to another officer at the ſame time to come and tell me from him, that I muſt take my lodging for my priſon, and that he forbad me from ſtirring thence without his order under pain of diſobedience.

By the ſpies which I had about the King I was preſently

preſently advertiſed of it, and upon that intelligence I had almoſt flown beyond the bounds of my duty, and undertaken ſomewhat contrary to the reſpect due to my father, which without doubt would have deſerved reproch. I made my ſelf Maſter of ſome of my reſentments, but not ſo but that I was reſolved to periſh rather than endure that *Delia* ſhould receive the leaſt diſpleaſure; and with this intention in ſtead of expecting the King's orders in my lodgings, I went thence to go to the Palace before that *Geſippus* could execute his. I had not gone far but I met him in the ſtreet as before, followed by a great company of the Guards, and in a condition to enterprize any buſineſs, though of ſome difficulty. I had, notwithſtanding my diſgrace, a luſty troop of men at my heels, and I was ſo well beloved by the *Cilicians*, that I had at all times a Court almoſt as great as the King's. I had much ado to forbear falling upon *Geſippus* and his companions, and the choler whereunto this rancounter had put me, made me deſpiſe all manner of conſiderations, if I had not been hindred by ſome prudent perſons who were then with me; yet they could not keep me from addreſſing my ſelf to *Geſippus*, and ſtopping his paſſage with an action which ſufficiently expreſſed my choler: *Stay*, ſaid I, *and if thou loveſt thy life make not one ſtep further, upon the deſign of offering me an outrage in the perſon of* Delia: *thou hadſt been well adviſed if thou hadſt received no more of theſe commiſſions, and thou wilt do but thy duty when thou returneſt to tell the King that 'tis I that oppoſe the execution of his cruell commands.*

Sir,

Sir, replyed *Geſippus*, *your Highneſſe knows very well that I cannot diſobey my Maſter, and I have been ſo ill treated for the obedience I lately yielded to your will, that I hope you will pleaſe not to take it ill, if I be more exact to day in executing the orders which he hath given me. I will ſee*, replyed I, looking upon him with an eye full of fury, *who dares ſtir further againſt my will.*

Speaking theſe words I drew my ſword, and preſented it to *Geſippus*'s eyes. *Geſippus* grew pale at this action, and ſtepping a little back with a troubled countenance: *Sir*, ſaid he, *I know my duty to your Highneſſe too will, not to avoid the occaſions of diſpleaſing you as much as I can poſſible: your Highneſſe may reverſe the orders which conſtrain me, if you pleaſe to take the paines to ſend one of your attendants to the King to repreſent to him the intereſt you take in their execution. Yes*, ſaid I, *I am going to do it my ſelf; and in the mean while, I charge you upon pain of your life not to make one ſtep further towards* Delia's *lodgings.*

Geſippus ſtay'd in the ſtreet with his companions; and I went to the Palace, where I had not been for divers dayes before, not having been able to diſpoſe my ſelf to ſee the King ſince he had begun to uſe me ill. I preſented my ſelf to him then with a countenance wherein it was eaſie to perceive the alteration of my ſoul; and he no ſooner ſaw me appear, but advancing towards me with an action all compoſed of terrour: *What*, Philadelph, ſaid he, *is it thus that you obey my commands? and do you inſolently preſent your ſelf before me, when I have confined you to your lodgings? I have received no ſuch*

command

command, said I, *and though I had, in the condition I am, it would not possibly have hindred me from appearing now before you. I am come Sir,* continued I, with a more absolute boldnesse, *I am come to render you up that life which I hold of you, and to discharge my duty by such things as are in my power, since I am not permitted to do it by those you desire of me: I had much rather lay down at your feet this life which you render so unfortunate, than preserve it at a time when the torments you impose upon it cancel the obligation I might have to you for it. Satisfy your self with that blood which I have received from you, and use this body which I throw at your feet, according to the jurisdiction you have over it; but leave my soul, which I have received from heaven, a liberty over which, neither as my father nor my King, you can pretend any Empire, and do not unprofitably employ your authority to force those inclinations which acknowledge other powers than yours. This heart full of the image of* Delia, *will never receive any other impression, but will sooner expose it self, either by your command, or through my own despaire, to the points of a thousand swords, than render it self up to the constraint you would impose upon me.*

I had spoken more with such a vehemence as sufficiently expressed the height of my passion, if the King, who had hearkned to my discourse with a great deale of impatience, had not interruped me: *O Gods!* cryed he, *what a fortune have I to be the Father of a Son so unworthy of his birth a Son who by his baseness hath cruelly deceived the opinion I had of him? Behold, vile soul,* continuing he, turned himself towards me, *behold what a baseness thine is, and blush, if thou beest*

any

any way capable of the ſhame thou doeſt to thy friends, and the eternall diſgrace thou doſt fix upon thy ſelf: Thou preferreſt ſome weake inclinations to an unknown Maid before thy duty to thy Father, and that which thou oweſt to thine own rank, and honour: And thou doeſt not conſider that by this weakneſſe thou rendreſt thy ſelf unworthy of my affections, and the Scepter which I had deſtined for thee. I ſhall alwayes have that reſpect to your affection, replyed I, *that I ought to have; but though together with the Scepter which you intend for me, I ſhould quit the Soveraignty of the whole world for* Delia's *ſake, ſo that I might have the liberty to love and ſerve her, I ſhould not be diſpleaſed to ſee my ſelf reduced to the condition of acquiring Crownes by the point of my Sword. Believe this truth, Sir, from the mouth of a Prince who is not in a condition to diſſemble, and aſſure your ſelf that you will be really obliged to ſeeke for other ſucceſſors to that Scepter which you ſpeake of, if you do not ceaſe from tormenting* Delia, *and if you do not recall the cruell order you have given to* Geſippus, *and permit the Maid to continue in a place, where by her preſence ſhe preſerves your Sonnes life. 'Tis not for her that I intercede, Sir, ſhe urges her departure more earneſtly a thouſand times than her moſt cruell enemies, and if ſhe would have permitted me to attend her, neither ſhe nor I, Sir, would have been now in your dominions: You would have received more ſenſible diſpleaſures, if ſhe had not oppoſed them, and you are obliged to her, Sir, not onely for ſerving your intentions more powerfully than you your ſelf can doe, but for puniſhing me too by her diſdain of me, and of all that I can*

offer

offer her, more ſeverely a great deale than you could do for my diſobedience. In briefe, Sir, I deſire either death at your hands, or the liberty to ſee Delia: *I ſhall infallibly obtain either the one or the other, and I am not ſo fond of my life without* Delia, *but that I will ſacrifice it at your feet, as ſoon as you ſhall deprive me of all hope of prevailing with you. I have ſtayed* Geſippus *as he was about to execute your commands, and he could not have found a paſſage to go and do any outrage to* Delia, *but through my blood; he ſtill waits upon your will, if that be not conformable to that which pity and the proximity of blood inſpire you with in my favour, you may be very well aſſured, Sir, that you are not like to have a Son long in the World.*

All the while that I ſpake in this manner, and when I had done ſpeaking too, the King walked up and down haſtily, he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and ſtamped with his foot, and by all the geſtures of his countenance, expreſſed his indignation and the divers agitations of his ſoul. The ſmall diſpoſition he ſaw in me to follow his inclinations, and to ſatisfie the Queens deſires by whom he was daily tormented, put him into ſo much choler as made him partly forget what the neereneſſe of blood repreſented to him upon my behalfe, and carried him out to more cruell reſolutions than the former: but at laſt, as he really loved me, and had placed all his hopes in me alone as his onely ſon, he feared likewiſe the tragicall effects of my paſſion, and perceived himſelf inclined to ſome indulgence towards me in ſpight of his own heart. After that his irreſolutions had a long time appeared in his countenance, he turned himſelfe ſuddainly

ly towards me, and breaking his long continued ſilence: *If I ſhould hearken to reaſon*, ſaid he to me, *rather than to a fatherly infirmity which I cannot well reſiſt, I ſhould make thee ſuffer ſuch exemplary puniſhments as are due to thy diſobedience, rebellion and baſeneſſe: but I will give thee a few dayes longer to reduce thy ſelf to thy duty with leſſe violence, and to experiment whether thou canſt do that by thy vertue, which at laſt I will do by my authority, when I perceive that my indulgence is unprofitable.*

Having ſpoken theſe words, after he had commanded *Geſippus* to retire, he entred into his Cabinet without entertaining any longer diſcourſe with me.

I ſaw *Delia* a little after, and told her all that was paſſed, not being able to conceale any thing from her, and I found her in her ordinary humour, from which ſhe could never be unfixed upon any conſideration. Some dayes paſſed without any great Croſſes as to me, and the Kings choler though it was not extinguiſhed, ſeemed yet to be a little pacified: He ſaw the Princeſſe my Siſter, upon whom he caſt a very ſavere countenance, and made a very ſharp complaint of her for favouring me in my fooliſh affections. *Andromeda* apologized for her ſelf, and proteſted to the King that it was none of her fault that my mind was not cured, and that ſhe had employed all her perſwaſions to reduce me to the obedience I owed to him. *You ſhould then*, ſaid the King, *have ſent* Delia *away from you, ſince you knew that it was my deſign, and you know well you cannot retain her, contrary to my intention, without diſpleaſing me.* *Sir*, replyed *Andromeda*,

I could not quit my ſelf of Delia *without making you loſe the Prince my brother, and if your Majeſty had ſeen the condition wherein he appeared to us every time I propoſed it to him, and that* Delia *preſſed me to give her leave to be gone, without doubt you would have judged as well as I that you could not deprive him of* Delia *without taking away his life. But* Andromeda, anſwered the King, *your brother has a deſigne to marry her, and that maid, who receives too much honour by being in your ſervice, raiſes her pretenſions already to the marriage of your brother, and to the Crown of your anceſtors. I know not,* ſaid the Princeſs, *whether my brother hath any ſuch intention, but I can juſtly anſwer you for* Delia, *that ſhe will never give her conſent without you, and all thoſe perſons whom her birth hath given any command over her, agree to it. Whatſoever her parents are,* added the King, *they will eaſily agree to this alliance, and without their conſent or mine, a Crown hath luſtre enough to dazle the eyes of a more conſtant minde than that maid is of. You are not yet acquainted with her, Sir,* replyed *Andromeda, and ſhe doth ſo much deſpiſe that dignity which you ſuppoſe is capable to blind her, that it will never oblige her to any the leaſt complaiſance towards it as long as ſhe lives.*

The King admired at *Delia*'s vertue, but his admiration reached no further than to aſtoniſhment; and he did not ceaſe to make me be tormented to tear that paſſion out of my ſoul by all manner of wayes. I hardly viſited *Urania* any more; and if at any time I happened into her company, I entertained her onely with words of reſpect, without intermingling any thing of love. The Queen was ſo moved

moved with deſpight at it, that not being able to diſſemble it, ſhe ſpake no more to me, and looked upon me no otherwiſe than as an enemy: but ſhe continually whiſpered in the King's ears, that he could not connive at the ſlight eſteem I made of his will, without entirely abandoning his authority, and that he ought by all means to hinder me from making that unknown maid Queen of the *Cilicians*. She was not onely of a proud and malicious nature, but ſhe had bad ſpirits about her, & I believe it was by their ſolicitation that I received the diſpleaſure to which I ſaw my ſelfe expoſed a few dayes after.

The King after he had tried divers meanes in vain to cure me of my paſſion, at laſt deſpaired of doing it, and either out of the reſentment he had of it, or by the pernicious counſels of intereſſed perſons, he permitted his ſpirit to be inclined to things contrary to his nature, through the deſire he had to retire my heart from its agreeable ſervitude: thoſe who to pleaſe him or to follow their own inclinations, had engaged themſelves in *Delia's* ſervice, appeared no more, and after the publick declaration of my love, and uſage I had ſhewed *Antigenes*, there was none ſo bold as to preſent himſelf to her. I viſited *Delia* oftner than before, I had quitted all other care and thought but for her, and yet I could make no other acqueſt upon her ſpirit but of eſteem and a little compaſſion, at ſuch time when I was likely to loſe her for ever by an accident, or rather an attempt, which I cannot call to minde without trouble.

I was in bed, and it was about the break of day,

when one of *Andromeda's* officers came to my chamber door, and having deſired haſtily to ſpeak with me, he told me that the Princeſs had ſent him to me to advertiſe me that *Delia* was a dying, and that ſhe had been tormented part of the night with ſuch violent pains, and was in ſo bad a condition at that inſtant, that it might be eaſily perceived that there was ſomething extraordinary in her diſtemper. Being ſurprized and amazed with this newes, as you may well imagine, I made my ſelf ready, and flew out of my chamber to my Sifter's lodgings. The firſt perſon that I met at the entrance of *Delia's* chamber was her Sifter, who running to me with loud exclamations: *Ah Sir!* ſaid ſhe to me, *Delia is a dying*, Delia *is poyſoned*. Theſe words having redoubled my confuſion, I entred into the chamber in a very great perplexity. *Delia's* bed was environed by divers perſons, and the Princeſſe my Sifter being intereſſed in this maids health by the friendſhip ſhe had for me, and that ſhe bare her her ſelf, had not ſtirred from her pillow ſince the beginning of her being ſick, and had ſent for her Phiſicians and mine, by whoſe report we knew that *Delia* was poyſoned. None of them had ſpared any care to give her help, and they knew well enough that my life depended upon hers, which made them to neglect nothing wh ch might tend to her preſervation: but the poyſon was ſo violent, and had already produced ſuch grand effects, that *Delia's* complexion, as vigorous as it was, was not able to reſiſt it, and in the opinion of thoſe who ſerved her, there remained then but little hope of her life.

I approched her bed more like a dead than

a

a living perſon, and I ſaw her in ſuch a condition as would have ſpirit not onely *Philadelph's*, but the cruelleſt Tigers heart with pity: The force of the poyſon had changed the admirable whiteneſs of her countenance into a colour as pale and wan as lead, her eyes were dull and heavy; and her lips being dry and parched, in ſtead of their ordinary carnation, were covered with a deadly paleneſs. Yet in this condition ſhe ſeemed very fair to me, and no change could hide her naturall beauty from my eyes, her ſight was good ſtill, and her reaſon and remembrance was ſtill perfect. At the noyſe they made when I came neer her bed, ſhe turned her eyes towards me, and ſeeing me in a caſe as worthy of pity as her own: *Prince*, ſaid ſhe with an aſſured voyce, *I muſt die; and this culpable* Delia *hath cauſed too many diſorders in your family not to be puniſhed for them.* Theſe words more capable of giving me my death than the arms of my moſt cruell enemies, had no anſwer, and grief had ſeized upon me with ſo abſolute a power, that having no more ſtrength to reſiſt it, I fell into a ſwoun between their arms who ſtood neer me.

Delia, though dying as ſhe was, intereſſed her ſelf in my ſad condition, and as I underſtood afterwards ſhe expreſſed almoſt more reſentment for my diſpleaſure than ſhe did for her own: by the aſſiſtance of thoſe perſons who employed themſelves about me, I recovered my ſenſes at the laſt, and having crept along with a ſtaggering pace to *Delia's* bed-ſide, from whence they had taken me, I no ſooner ſaw her again, but throwing my ſelf upon my knees before her bed, and taking hold of her

hand whichburned like fire, whereupon I fixed my mouth with greater liberty than I had taken before, I expreſſed my grief to her with cryes and ſobs, not being able to expreſſe one diſtinct word: ſhe being moved with pity at my action, after ſhe had made ſome unprofitable endeavours to draw her hand from betwixt mine: *Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *you muſt be reſolved, and you ought to make uſe of your courage to give your ſelfe conſolation in a diſaſter wherein you would need none, if you would but employ your reaſon.* Delia *does not merit the regret you expreſſe for her loſſe, as ſhe did not deſerve your affection, and by her death ſhe will reſtore quietneſſe to your family, and to your minde, from whence ſhe had innocently driven it. I pay that tribute to nature which we owe her, and if they haſten my end a few dayes, I cannot hate them that render me that office, when I conſidir the miſeries whereunto my life hath been expoſed, and the intention they have had of procuring the good of the ſtate, and your particular good by my death. Pardon them after my example, if you love me, and do not for a Maids ſake exceed the bounds which nature and your vertue preſcribe.*

She would have ſaid more if I could have ſuffered it, and if I had not interrupted her by riſing up before her with tranſport: "No *Delia*, ſaid *I*, no "*Delia*, never hope for that from me, neither "expect a baſe obedience from him whom you do "not leave in a condition to take notice what he "owes to nature, vertue, or your will. The cruel "wretches ſhall dye who tear away my life by an "inhumanity and perfidiouſneſs without example, "and I will throw death into the boſome of mine

"own

"own father, if *Delia* be not preſerved for me.
"This is my reſolution from which all the conſide-
"rations in the world ſhall never ſtartle me, and I
"deſire of the Gods to live no longer after you,
"than to put it in execution; and when I ſhall have
"given my ſelf this reparation, I ſhall know how,
"*Delia*, to ſacrifice my ſelf upon the tomb where-
"unto I unfortunately draw you by the love I have
"for you.

After I had ſpoken theſe words, turning towards thoſe which were employed about her cure, and had already given her ſome remedies: *My friends*, ſaid I, *either you muſt cure* Delia *or diſpatch* Philadelph, *and for the recompence which you ought to expect for that action, caſt your eyes upon whatſoever is moſt precious in my power, and if you aske but the Crown of* Cilicia *for* Delia's *health, I promiſe it you before all the Gods, ſo ſoon as it ſhall be in my power.* Theſe men who were well enough affected to me, by the hope of a great ſalary were much more encouraged, and employed all their skill and power to expell the poyſon out of that fair body; and that they might the more conveniently go about it, they prayed me to withdraw a while into the next chamber with the Princeſs my ſiſter: the Aunt & Siſter of *Delia* ſtay'd with them to tend her, and in the mean while I paſſed thoſe cruell moments, or rather ages of torment in ſuch a condition, as is as difficult for you to comprehend as for me to expreſſe. All the diſcourſe that *Andromeda* could make me found no attention, and I could not ſo much as think that *Delia* was ready to be taken from me by a ſtrange death, without abandoning

my ſelf to a rage which could leave me nothing but furious reſolutions. *Siſter*, ſaid I to the Princeſſe, *if* Delia *dye, you will ſhortly be left alone in the royall family of* Cilicia; *this cruell father who precipitates me to my grave, ſhall ſhew me the way thither himſelf, and with the ſame ſword which my hand ought to draw againſt this unfortunate heart, I will pierce that barbarian's who onely gave me life to make me dy cruelly.* Theſe words were criminall and horrible, if they had been ſpoken at a time when reaſon had had any command upon my ſpirit; but in the condition I then was all things were pardonable, and I was capable without doubt of executing whatſoever I ſaid in the tranſport that poſſeſſed me.

In brief, I made ſuch complaints as drew teares from all that heard me, and I interrupted them every moment to run to *Delia*'s chamber door to enquire newes of her health. Amongſt thoſe that came to me upon the report of my affliction, of whom there was a great number, ſeeing *Adraſtus*, whoſe vertue and affection were dear to me: "*Adraſtus, ſaid I, with a viſage which ſufficiently expreſſed the diſorder of my ſoul*, you may tell the "King that he hath found out the aſſured way of "deſtroying his ſon by the moſt cruell death that "the moſt perfidious enemies could have invented; "Tell him that I look upon him no longer as my "father, but as upon a Tiger who tears my en-"tralls, and pulls out my heart; Tell him that I "renounce with horrour & deteſtation all the ties "of blood I have to him, and that if *Delia* dies, he "he ought to look upon his ſon as a man who "onely deſires to live to revenge her death. *Adra-*

ſtus

ſtus and the reſt ſhrunk their ſhoulders at theſe words, and I made them ſome other diſcourſe afterwards ſo full of trouble, and the marks of my deſpair, that the moſt rocky ſouls would have been moved to compaſſion at it.

At laſt *Delia* growing weaker and weaker, and believing that her laſt hour was come, deſired to ſpeak with me, and cauſed me to be called. I entred into her chamber, and drew near her bed with a feeble and ill aſſured pace; I fell upon my knees by her, ſo forlorn and caſt down, that I was hardly able to hearken to what ſhe had to ſay to me: yet I did my endeavour, and *Delia* likewiſe ſtriving to expreſſe her intentions with the little ſtrength ſhe had left: "*Philadelph*, *ſaid ſhe*, I ſhould "dye with ſome regret, if I ſhould leave you in the "belief that I have been inſenſible of your affecti-"on, and I have obſerved ſo much purity and ſo "much vertue in it, that nothing could hinder me "from the acknowledgement that is due to you: I "proteſt to you before thoſe gods whoſe will it is "to ſnatch me from you, that I have eſteemed you "more than all the perſons in the world, and that "if it had been in my power to expreſs my more "particular thoughts, and to accept the offers "which you made me, I ſhould have made you loſe "the opinion you have alwayes had of my ingrati-"tude to you: this is a declaration which I owe to "truth, & to the end that you may find ſome ſatis-"faction in it, I will make you one more which I "owe to your affection before Idy, wherein poſſibly "you may finde juſtifications againſt the repro-"ches that might be laid upon you for having too

"much debaſed your thoughts. No *Philadelph*, "*continued ſhe with a great deal of paine*, *Delia* was "not ſo unworthy of your affection as the King "your father imagined, neither have you ſinned "ſo much againſt your ſelf, that either you or any "of your relations need to be aſhamed after my "death, of the reſentments you have had for me; "you have poſſibly rendred that to me before "you knew me, which was partly due to me: "and though you ſee me a ſtranger, and aban-"doned by fortune, yet at the period of my "life where I now feel my ſelfe arrived, I will tell "you —.

She could hardly finiſh theſe words, and when ſhe would have proceeded ſhe was hindred by violent fits, accompanied with ſuch cruell convulſions, that I made no doubt but that ſhe was ready to breath her laſt. Then I fell upon her bed embracing her knees with ſuch tranſports of love, as brought my ſoul every moment to my lips, and when I was conſtrained to leave her, to give them leave to give her their laſt aſſiſtance, I tore my face, and rent my hair, and did a thouſand actions ſo full of rage and deſpair, that my beſt friends trembled, and did not think themſelves ſafe near me. "*Delia, cryed I, Delia* ſtay for me, or let "me go before thee to my grave: thou canſt "not leave me without cruelty, and if I did not "owe the remainders of my life to thy ven-"geance, I would inſtantly lead thee the way "to that death which ought to be common to us "both.

I was in this condition when they preſented a man to me from the King, who ſent to enquire concerning me; I could hardly forbear from flying in the face of that hatefull meſſenger, and having been held back by thoſe which were neare me, I took him by the arm, and leading him to *Delia*'s bed in a very terrible faſhion; *See*, ſaid I, *ſee the condition wherein I am, by that wherein thou ſeeſt this innocent victime of thy Maſter's cruelty: tell that barbarian, tell that monſter that he ſhould come, and glut his eyes with this agreeable ſpectacle; he will receive a double ſatisfaction, in ſeeing both her which innocently croſſed his intentions, and him who of his ſonne is now become his moſt cruell enemy, dy here beſo e his face.* *Sir*, replyed the man all amazed, and moved with tenderneſſe at what he ſaw: *You do the King your father great wrong to accuſe him of this cruelty, he doth not onely proteſt before all the Gods that he is innocent of it, but he hath ſolemnely ſworne that if he can diſcover who are culpable of it, he will cauſe them to be puniſhed without any conſideration.* I made no anſwer to theſe words, nor hardly gave any attention to them, being ſo intent upon *Delia*, in whom at that time nature was at its utmoſt plunge, that I was not capable of any rationall diſcourſe.

The Princeſſe my Sifter, and thoſe who were moſt affectionate to me had drawn me by force into the next chamber, and I had ſtaid there above an houre in ſuch tranſports and impatiencies as you may imagine, having nothing but death before my eyes in all its moſt horrible ſhapes: when by a favour of Heaven which I expected not, my for-

fortune began to change, and one of the men who was employed in waiting upon *Delia*, entring haſtily into my chamber: *Courage Sir*, ſaid he, *Delia may do well.* I made a cry at this diſcourſe which ſufficiently expreſſed the ſpeedy effect it had wrought upon my ſpirit; and running to the chamber doore like a mad man, I learned that after ſtrong agonies *Delia* had begun to vomit up the poiſon, and that by the vertues of the remedies which they had given her, they hoped ſhortly to expell it all. This ſucceſſe was conformable to their hopes, and not to detain you any longer with this tedious paſſage, I will tell you, that a little after, *Delia* having caſt out all the poiſon found her ſelf in ſo good a condition, that the Phyſicians aſſured me of her life. Certainly never was a Prince's pardon more ſweet to criminalls who already beheld the ſad preparations of death, than that aſſurance was to my ſpirit, which they gave me of the ſafety of my *Delia*, and thoſe from whom I received it, received teſtimonies of it, which might make them remember my acknowledgement as long as they lived.

Delia ſaw her ſelf reſtored to a quiet condition, thoſe violent paines wherewith ſhe had been tormented ceaſed by little and little, her eyes partly recovered their accuſtomed brightneſſe, the pale wan colour wherewith her faire face was covered went away, and if ſhe did not preſently regain all her beauties, at leaſt all the ſignes of death diſappeared, and we ſaw ſuch a change in her as put us out of all apprehenſions of danger. O Gods! how was I raviſhed at that time, and what diſcourſe

can

can be able to make you comprehend the tranſports of joy to which I abandoned my ſelf? I was in ſuch an extaſy that I could not frame any rationall diſcourſe, and embracing *Delia's* knees with a paſſion much different from thoſe I felt a little before: *Delia*, ſaid I, *my deare* Delia, *you are reſtored to me, and the Gods have ſnatched you out of the armes of death, to leave you entirely to me. I know not*, replyed *Delia*, *to what intent they preſerve me: but the affliction you had for my death, makes me receive the life they leave me, with more ſatisfaction than I ſhould have received it upon my own ſingle intereſt.* Theſe words full of acknowledgement & goodneſſe tranſported me to new raviſhments, and looking upon *Delia* with eyes inflamed with love, *Ah! Delia*, ſaid I with a ſigh, *ſeeing the Gods render you to me, and that 'tis at my prayers rather than yours, which were leſſe ardent, and leſſe paſſionate, that they reſtore your life, will you render the miracle which they do only in my favour, uſeleſſe to me? and will you henceforward oppoſe any obſtacle to a felicity for which Heaven hath openly declared it ſelf? Do you not ſee that the pity of Heaven hath exceeded yours, and would ſhew you by its example what compaſſion you ſhould ſhow to me?* I had ſome other diſcourſe with her upon this ſubject, and *Delia* having patiently hearkned to me, gave me her hand, and with a favour which ſhe was not wont to do me, preſſing one of mine: *Prince*, ſaid ſhe to me, *I am obliged to your affection, and I have received ſuch pregnant proofes of it this day, that I ſhould be the moſt ingrateſull perſon in the world, if ever I ſhould loſe the remembrance of it: Aſſure your ſelf I will preſerve it*

more

more dearely than my life, and whenſoever it ſhall be in my power to expreſſe my acknowledgement, I ſhall do it with all my heart: Some reaſons oppoſe it at the preſent which you would not condemn if they were known to you: but if I ever find my ſelf in a condition that I may declare my thoughts to you without reproch, I promiſe you before the Gods, that I will free you from all thoſe ſubjects of complaint which you ſuppoſe you have againſt me.

I ſatisfied my ſelf with theſe words the beſt I could, but I did not underſtand them, and calling to mind, by the likeneſſe of it, the diſcourſe which ſhe had begun when ſhe ſuppoſed ſhe was ready to dy, and was interrupted by the violence of her pain, I requeſted her to proceed, and prayed her as earneſtly as I could poſſibly, that ſhe would perfect the diſcovery of her heart to me, and not repent her ſelf, now I might make uſe of them, of the good intentions ſhe had for me, at that moment when by reaſon of our approching death I had loſt all hope of enjoying them. *Delia* continued a while without reply, and then on a ſuddain turning her eyes upon my face with a ſigh: *Philadelph,* ſaid ſhe, *I know not what it is you deſire of me, and if I made you any more particular diſcourſe, either the force of my diſtemper diſturbed my ſences then, or took away the memory of it ſince, for I do not remember it.* Whether ſhe ſpake truth, or would not truſt me any farther with her ſecret, I did not preſſe her any farther for feare of diſpleaſing her; and immediately after the Phyſicians having told me that by reaſon of the violent fits ſhe had had, ſhe had need of ſome repoſe, we retired

retired into the Princeſſes chamber, who was little leſſe intereſſed in the ſickneſſe and cure of *Delia* than my ſelf.

The night was already come on, and all that day I had eaten nothing, but then I ſupped with *Andromeda*, and a little after I retired to my appartment, where I took ſome repoſe. The next day *Delia* grew a great deale better, and we underſtood with much joy that within a few dayes ſhe might leave her bed. Though I was moved with a juſt reſentment at the attempt they had made upon her life, and burned with a deſire of revenging my ſelf upon the authors, the feare I had to diſcover the ſhame of our houſe, and to find the King culpable of ſo black an action, hindred me from making ſtrict inquiſition after it: and the King, whom I believed thenceforth to be innocent of it, and who had proteſted to do Juſtice, ſuſpecting the Queen for it not without great probability, was affraid of the ſucceſſe of the buſineſſe on her behalf, if he ſhould proſecute it any farther: but not being able to take my revenge upon thoſe cruell perſons, I reſolved at leaſt to hinder the new effects of their cruelty, and as long as *Delia* kept her bed, I would not ſuffer her to take any nouriſhment but what I firſt taſted of my ſelf, letting thoſe poyſoners know by that precaution, that they could not attempt upon her life without taking away of mine.

In the meane time I ſaw not the King, and the reſentments which my ſuſpicions had cauſed in me againſt him would have laſted a long time, if the ſame day that *Delia* left her bed, in the effects which

which my diſpleaſures had produced both in my body and mind, had not thrown me into a violent fever. I neglected my diſtemper at the firſt, but within a few dayes it ſo augmented, that the Phyſicians began to be in feare of my life: In effect I had ſo tormented my ſelfe for *Delia's* ſickneſſe, that my body could hardly chuſe but ſuffer for it, and I had continued too long ſubject to ſuch paſſions as deprived me of repoſe, not to receive ſome alteration in my health: However it was, or whatſoever might be the cauſe, but I was ſo ill within a few dayes, that they were in no leſſe feare for me, than before they had been for *Delia*. The King out of the reall affection he had for me diſſipated the hardneſſe of his heart, and came to viſit me every day, but as I accuſed him alone for my ſickneſſe and all the diſpleaſures which had cauſed it, ſo I could not willingly ſee him, and I received his viſits with little ſatisfaction. The queen her ſelf, to pleaſe him, viſited me divers times, and the Princeſſe *Urania*, who bare her company, whatſoever cauſe of reſentment ſhe might have againſt me, out of an inclination worthy of her ſelf, and purely generous, was afflicted at my ſickneſſe, and intereſſed her ſelf in the returne of my health. *Andromeda*, never ſtirred from my pillow, and for my greater comfort *Delia*, pale as ſhe was after her late ſickneſſe, was often there with her. One day that ſhe was by my bed-ſide deſiring to animate me to a recovery: *What Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *will you make no reſiſtance againſt your diſeaſe for their ſakes who deſire your health, and did you onely intereſſe your ſelf ſo much in mine; to cauſe me a too juſt diſpleaſure*

by

by the abſence of your own? *Ah! Delia,* replyed I, with divers ſighs, *the Gods have taken notice that my ſufferings were uncapable of prevailing with you, and it hath been their will at laſt to put me into a condition which might move your pity: I will not tell you that I dy for you, that diſcourſe would have ſome appearance of a reproch, and Heaven is my witneſſe that I have no intention to make you any: but I will tell you, and truly too, that I ſhould receive death, from what cauſe ſoever it might proceed, with a great deale of reſignation, if by it I ſhould not loſe the meanes of ſeeing and ſerving you, or if thereby I might draw from you more particular thoughts for me, than thoſe which you have diſcovered to me, and if they were expreſſed to me by ſome efforts which proceeded from a little love, as now they proceed from your goodneſſe onely.*

Delia at theſe words looked upon me with an eye full of the markes of her compaſſion, and laying one of her faire hands upon mine which I held out of the bed: *Sir,* ſaid ſhe, *in the name of the Gods do not accuſe me, that the reaſons which might juſtify me to you are unknown to you: you ſhall know them as ſoone as I ſhall be permitted to diſcover them to you, and in the meane time, believe with all manner of certainty, that I will rather loſe my life a thouſand times than faile in the acknowledgment of your affection: I onely deſire you to have a little patience, if you love me, you will prevaile ſo far with your ſelf for my ſake and I proteſt to you before the Gods who heare us, that as ſoon as I ſhall be in a capacity to declare ſo much to you without meriting your diſdain, you ſhall know that all my inclinations have not proceeded*

from

from good nature and compaſſion only. I tell you more than with decency I may, continued ſhe with a little bluſh; *but I will paſſe by that for the repoſe of a Prince to whom I owe a great deale more.* The reall love and reſpect I had for *Delia* made me finde ſome comfort in theſe words, and lifting her hand to my mouth, though ſhe endeavoured to hinder me: *I will not dye,* ſaid I, *ſeeing there is ſome hope left, I will preſerve my life if it be poſſible, ſince you doe not eſteem of it as of a thing indifferent.*

Delia was not willing to make me ſpeak any more for fear of doing me hurt, and after ſhe had confirmed to me what ſhe had ſaid by a gracious look, ſhe retired her ſelf. She was ſcarcely out of the chamber but the King came in, and having underſtood before he came neer my bed, that my diſeaſe grew every day worſe and worſe, and that without flattering him they could not conceal from him that I was in great danger, he drew neer me full of tenderneſſe, and having found me in a worſe condition than they had repreſented to him, after he was ſate down by the ſide of my bed, and had taken one of my hands which he preſſed a great while between his without ſpeaking: *My ſon,* ſaid he, *is it poſſible that you will let your ſelf dye? 'Tis time to die,* anſwered I, *ſince my life is odious to you. Ah Philadelph!* cryed the King, with teares that came into his eyes at that reproch, *take heed the Gods doe not puniſh you for the outrage you doe me, and believe the proteſtation which I make you before them, that my own life is not ſo dear to me as yours. Ah Sir,* ſaid I, *if that were ſo, you would not have abandoned it to thoſe torments which have reduced it to that extremity you*

ſee,

ſees and you would not ſee your ſon ready to dy under the cruell perſecutions you have made him ſuffer. No Sir, continued I, ſtruggling with my weakneſſe to expreſſe my reſentments, *no Sir, I could not live without* Delia, *and ſeeing I was not permitted to think upon her without diſobeying you, and throwing her into the danger wherein I ſaw her a few dates ſince, I have been willing to prevent that misfortune, and the continuance of my diſobedience by a death which is the dearer to me and which I heartily embrace, ſince by that I ſhall be freed from the miſeries to which my life was expoſed. I leave it without any other regret than this, that it hath been diſagreeable to you and I quit it the more willingly, becauſe it would be impoſſible for me to preſerve it without the hope of beſtowing it abſolutely upon Delia.*

I uttered theſe words with a vehemence above my ſtrength, and the King having hearkned to them with a great deale of griefe and tenderneſſe, fixed his eyes upon the ground, and continued a long while without being able to reply: At laſt after a great conteſt in his ſpirit, having taken his reſolution, and turning his eyes towards me: *Philadelph*, ſaid he, *'tis true, I oppoſed the paſſion you had for* Delia, *after I knew that ſhe did not onely divert you from the deſignes I had for you, but likewiſe that you had an intention to marry a ſtrange unknown Maid, of ſo different a birth from your own: the reaſons I had for it were ſo great, that if you had never ſo little left your ſelf, you could not diſapprove of them; and, they are ſo well known to you, that it is not neceſſary for me to repeat them: No,* Philadelph, *there is no father but would*

would have done as much at leaſt, and would have employed his authority more publickly, to divert his onely ſon, and the heire of a great Kingdome from a Marriage ſo unequall, and unſuitable to his dignity; Philadelph, *I would give ſtill a part of my dominions, to weane you from this reſolution if it were poſſible, and if you could diſengage your ſelf from your paſſion, you ſhould know that I have a very rationall intereſt in it to deſire to hinder the prejudiciall effects of it: but if it be impoſſible for you to live without* Delia, *and if by* Delia's *meanes onely I can preſerve my ſonne, I will cloſe my eyes to all reaſons of ſtate to ſave him, and I had rather be blamed by my ſubjects and neighbours for this indulgence, than to be any longer in danger of loſing my ſonne. Recover upon this aſſurance, and receive the inviolable promiſe I give you, that if after your recovery* Delia *be neceſſary for the preſervation of your life or repoſe, I will no longer oppoſe the affection and deſign you may have for her.*

At theſe words of the Kings I was ſeized with a tranſport of joy, which in ſpite of the paleneſſe which my ſickneſſe had cauſed, was eaſily ſeen in my countenance, and taking hold of the Kings hand, which I kiſſed divers times with raviſhment: *Ah Sir!* ſaid I, *'tis this day that I acknowledge you for my father, and I am a thouſand times more obliged to you for this ſecond life which you give me, than for the firſt: tis certain, Sir, that the grace you do me is neceſſary for the preſervation of my life, and that it is impoſſible for me to live without* Delia: *but, Sir, I may proteſt to you in requitall of this goodneſſe, that you ſhall never have cauſe to repent of it, and whatſoever*

ever violence you offer for my ſake to thoſe conſiderations which my paſſion doth not permit me to take notice of, you will find your recompence, Sir, in the acknowledgement of Delia, *and that ſtrange maid is endued with ſuch qualities, that her vertue will be one day more deare to you than all the alliances you could make with your neighbours.*

I ſhould have ſaid more, if the King, who ſaw that I ſtew at randome, had not hindred me, and retired, after he had confirmed by oath the promiſe he had made me. I was ſo ſatisfied with it, that all the ſickneſſe of my body was diſſipated by the contentment of my mind, and it contributed in ſuch a manner to my recovery, that the next night my fever, in ſtead of being augmented by this daye's exceſſe, diminiſhed very much, and the Phyſicians by this amendment conceived ſuch hopes of my life, that they almoſt certainly aſſured the K. of it. The ſatisfaction he received upon that account confirmed him in the deſign he had conceived in my favour, and the ſame day having met *Delia* in my Siſter's company, after he had accoſted her with a countenance very different from what he had formerly ſhown her: *Faire Delia,* ſaid he, *I have diſputed your conqueſt too long with you, but I will do ſo no more; you are worthy of my Sonne, and I leave him entirely to you as ſoone as he is recovered of his malady. Delia* bluſhed at theſe expreſſions of the King's, but ſhe received them with a great deale of moderation, and replyed without being moved: *The gift of ſuch a Prince as* Philadelph *cannot be but very precious to a perſon who eſteemes his merit and affection as ſhe ought; and if I*

were as free as he is now through your goodneſſe, I would let him know by all meanes poſſible that I am not ingratefull to the obligations I have to him. What Delia, added the King, *are not you free to expreſſe your reſentments to my ſon in the deſign he hath for you, and have not you liberty enough to gain* Philadelph, *and a Crowne to boot? 'Tis not his Crown,* anſwered *Delia, that I looke upon; but I ſufficiently eſteeme his perſon to grant him any thing I may, without any other pretention, if my duty did not bind be to render that to my friends in mine own Country which he renders here to his, and to deſire of them the conſent which the Prince hath obtained of your Majeſty.*

The King was amazed at this diſcourſe, and looking upon *Delia* with admiration: *O Delia!* cryed he, *O Delia! 'tis this day that I acknowledge that you are worthy to be my daughter, and for that vertue's ſake which you diſcover to me, I ſhall never repent whileſt I live of my indulgence to my ſonne.*

See how the face of things was changed. From that day forward the King having begun to take reall notice of the vertue of *Delia*, conceived ſuch an eſteem of her as made him a little after deſire that which before he had ſo much feared and ſo much oppoſed, and in ſtead of hindring it as he had formerly done, he ſaw himſelf reduced by the deſire he had of my recovery and repoſe, to intreat *Delia* every day to love me, and to offer her the ſucceſsion of a Crown which ſhe ſlighted, as not having charmes enough to ſtagger her from the leaſt of her reſolutions. The Queen ſeeing this change, and being extraordinarily nettled at the injury

jury which ſhe ſuppoſed was done to her daughter, would not ſuffer her to continue any longer in *Cilicia*, but ſent her back with a ſtately equipage to King *Archelaus* her brother, who had ſent for her divers times. She ſaw me before her departure contrary to the Queen's intention, ſhe graciouſly received my laſt excuſes, and aſſured me that ſhe went away without any reſentment againſt me.

Not long after I ſaw my ſelf perfectly recovered, and after the changing of the Kings mind, finding my ſelf free in the reſearch of *Delia*, I had nothing elſe to contend with but her ſelf: but then it was likewiſe that I met with the greateſt difficulties, and though ſhe did not ſeem inſenſible of my love, but flattered me with the ſweeteſt hopes, yet ſhe kept her ſelf conſtantly to the propoſition ſhe had made, and to the deſign of expecting that from time, which, as ſhe ſaid, was not yet in her power. She had at that time a glorious revenge for the diſpleaſures that the King had cauſed her, and if ſhe had been of the humour to draw any advantage from this change, ſhe would have had ſome pleaſure to ſee that Prince make her every day ſuch offers as ſhe ſlighted, and to be as forward to flatter her in my favour, and to ſecond the requeſts I continually made to her, as he had been eager to torment as formerly. At that time having no more complaints to make againſt others, I often complained of her, accuſing her of her hard-heartedneſs and ingratitude to me: but when I was moſt afflicted and moſt diſſatisfied with her, ſhe quieted my ſpirit by the powerfull Empire ſhe had acquired

were as free as he is now through your goodneſſe, I would let him know by all meanes poſſible that I am not ingratefull to the obligations I have to him. What Delia, added the King, *are not you free to expreſſe your reſintments to my ſon in the deſign he hath for you, and have not you liberty enough to gain* Philadelph, *and a Crowne to boot? 'Tis not his Crown,* anſwered *Delia, that I looke upon; but I ſufficiently eſteeme his perſon to grant him any thing I may, without any other pretention, if my duty did not bind be to render that to my friends in mine own Country which he renders here to his, and to deſire of them the conſent which the Prince hath obtained of your Majeſty.*

The King was amazed at this diſcourſe, and looking upon *Delia* with admiration: *O Delia!* cryed he, *O Delia! 'tis this day that I acknowledge that you are worthy to be my daughter, and for that vertue's ſake which you diſcover to me, I ſhall never repent whileſt I live of my indulgence to my ſonne.*

See how the face of things was changed. From that day forward the King having begun to take reall notice of the vertue of *Delia,* conceived ſuch an eſteem of her as made him a little after deſire that which before he had ſo much feared and ſo much oppoſed, and in ſtead of hindring it as he had formerly done, he ſaw himſelf reduced by the deſire he had of my recovery and repoſe, to intreat *Delia* every day to love me, and to offer her the ſucceſsion of a Crown which ſhe ſlighted, as not having charmes enough to ſtagger her from the leaſt of her reſolutions. The Queen ſeeing this change, and being extraordinarily netled at the injury

jury which ſhe ſuppoſed was done to her daughter, would not ſuffer her to continue any longer in *Cilicia*, but ſent her back with a ſtately equipage to King *Archelaus* her brother, who had ſent for her divers times. She ſaw me before her departure contrary to the Queen's intention, ſhe graciouſly received my laſt excuſes, and aſſured me that ſhe went away without any reſentment againſt me.

Not long after I ſaw my ſelf perfectly recovered, and after the changing of the Kings mind, finding my ſelf free in the reſearch of *Delia*, I had nothing elſe to contend with but her ſelf: but then it was likewiſe that I met with the greateſt difficulties, and though ſhe did not ſeem inſenſible of my love, but flattered me with the ſweeteſt hopes, yet ſhe kept her ſelf conſtantly to the propoſition ſhe had made, and to the deſign of expecting that from time, which, as ſhe ſaid, was not yet in her power. She had at that time a glorious revenge for the diſpleaſures that the King had cauſed her, and if ſhe had been of the humour to draw any advantage from this change, ſhe would have had ſome pleaſure to ſee that Prince make her every day ſuch offers as ſhe ſlighted, and to be as forward to flatter her in my favour, and to ſecond the requeſts I continually made to her, as he had been eager to torment as formerly. At that time having no more complaints to make againſt others, I often complained of her, accuſing her of her hard-heartedneſs and ingratitude to me: but when I was moſt afflicted and moſt diſſatisfied with her, ſhe quieted my ſpirit by the powerfull Empire ſhe had acquired

over me, and by the confirmation of the promiſes ſhe had made me. I lived in this manner enjoying the contentment of ſeeing her, which was permitted me with all liberty, and full of the hopes ſhe gave me, wherein, though I could comprehend nothing, through the knowledge of her vertue I had a great deal of confidence, when my fortune raiſed me other buſineſs and employment.

Tigranes King of *Media*, our ally and neer kinſman, as I have already told you, being deſpoyled of his Kingdome by *Phraates* King of *Parthia*, or rather by the valiant *Artaban* Generall of his Troops, who with a prodigious valour had reduced *Media* under his Maſter's dominion in a leſſe time than would well have ſerved to have ſeen it all, came to ſeek refuge among his neighbours and allies. He made ſome ſtay firſt in *Cappadocia*, and by the compaſſion which his misfortunes wrought in the breaſt of King *Archelaus*, he not onely obliged him to protect him, but intereſſed him ſo in his affairs, that *Archelaus*, a Prince of great vertue, offered to raiſe an army for his reeſtabliſhment, and to march with him in perſon to reinveſt him in his Throne. *Archelaus* alone was poſſibly too weak to put this deſign in execution, and *Tigranes* having engaged him in this manner to his ſuccour, came into *Cilicia*, believing he ſhould find all manner of aſſiſtance in the amity of the King his Uncle. He was received at *Tharſus*, not as a deſpoyled Prince, but as if he had enjoyed his former dignity, and the King who had alwayes dearly loved him, treated him as if he had been his ſon or his brother, and diſpoſed himſelf to render him what

ſoever

ſoever he might expect from his affection: he was already prepared by the news he had received of his misfortunes to aſſiſt and ſerve him, and during the ſtay he had made in *Cappadocia*, they had begun to make levies to that intention.

I will not ſpin out this diſcourſe into a tedious length; within a few moneths that *Tigranes* continued with us, all things were put into an handſome condition for his aſſiſtance, and *Tigranes* not being willing to permit that the King ſhould make this voyage in perſon by reaſon of his age, and for divers other conſiderations, I received the commiſſion, and diſpoſed my ſelf to march with *Tigranes* in the head of ten thouſand horſe, and five and twenty thouſand foot, which the King gave me for this expedition. You may well judge, Madam, that it was not without regret that I prepared my ſelf to leave *Delia*, and you will believe nothing but the truth, when you ſhal believe that my ſoul was ſenſible of a cruel violence at this ſeparation: I could not without a mortall grief ſo much as think of being ſo far and ſo long diſtant from her whom I could hardly leave for a moment, & when I reflected upon the evils which this abſence would make me ſuffer, all my courage could hardly furniſh me with reſolution enough to diſpoſe my ſelf to it. Beſides, I left *Delia* in a place where a little before they had cruelly maed an attempt upon her life, & though by the care the K. himſelf took of her, and the little intereſt the Queen had in the buſineſſe, I was almoſt aſſured on that ſide, yet my love making me fearfull for that I loved, raiſed ſuch fears in me, as all my reaſon was not able to deſtroy: but that which mo-

ved me moſt was that I went from *Delia* without being able to obige her to engage her ſelf to me any more than ſhe had done before, and I underſtood ſo little of the reaſons ſhe alledged to me, and the hopes ſhe gave me, that I could receive but a very imperfect comfort from them. For all this I muſt be gone, the conſiderations of my honour were ſtrong enough to overcome all others, and I was of ſuch an age as obliged me, to the prejudice of my repoſe, and the peril of a thouſand lives, to purſue the occaſions of glory which called upon me.

Neither did I much waver in the buſineſs; but to ſhorten my diſcourſe, the day came wch. neceſſitated my ſeparation from *Delia*. All the time before I had ſolicited her in vain to declare her ſelf in my favour more fully than ſhe had done before, I had ſpared neither prayers nor tears to move her, but I could not by any expreſſions either of my love or grief remove her from her former reſolution. The laſt day going to take my leave of her, I really found ſome ſigns of ſorrow in her countenance, and ſhe expreſſed to me divers wayes that ſhe ſympathized with me in the diſpleaſure I had to leave her. After ſome paſſionate diſcourſes, whereby I expreſſed to her my juſt reſentments: *I go, Delia,* ſaid I to her, *and what a moſt cruell and inſupportable to me, I part from you without any certainty of ſeeing you again, and unaſſured of the condition I ſtand in in your thoughts. After ſuch testimonies of my love as poſſibly would not have been ineffectuall in relation to a nother perſon but* Delia, *and which poſſibly might have prevailed with any courage but hers, I ſee my ſelf as*

ignorant

ignorant of my deſtiny, as I was that moment that I gave my ſelf to you. I ſatisfie my ſelfe as well as I can poſſibly with the hopes you give me, and ſeeing that I ſhall never have any deſire but what may be conformable to your will, I endeavour to comfort my ſelf with the expectation of a good which I cannot conceive: but Delia, *I cannot vanquiſh my grief, and what blind confidence ſoever I have in you, 'tis hard for me to take notice without a mortall diſpleaſure, how little progreſſe I have made upon your ſpirit. I go from you with all manner of ill preſages, and if my feares deceive me not I am in great danger of never ſeeing you again: if it be ſo,* Delia, *I ſhall abandon my ſelf to the moſt cruell death that ever was ſuffered, and you will live with the remorſe of having beſtowed ſuch a recompence upon the moſt reall and perfect affection that ever was.*

I had ſome other diſcourſe with her upon the ſame ſubject, the length whereof hinders me from repetition, & *Delia* having quietly hearkned to me, and endeavouring to hide ſome marks of pity which appeared in her countenance: *Prince,* ſaid ſhe, *I will willingly endure all your reproches without complaining, and though poſſibly I might deſerve that you ſhould repoſe ſome belief in me, I will expect that from you when thoſe things you are now ignorant of are known to you. In the mean time you may go with this belief, that you have made a greater progreſſe upon my ſpirit than you ſuppoſe, and I ſhould ſay you had done too much in that reſpect, if I did not believe that I cannot be too acknowledging of your affection; I ſhall not be alwayes in a condition wherein I can onely ſatisfie you with ſuch hopes as you cannot comprehend, and if for-*

fortune be not contrary to me, my condition will be changed at your return. I shall then be free from divers scruples which a maid of my humour cannot tell how to overcome, and you will be at liberty to demand that of me without hurting me, which then I may grant you without fear of reproch. Give, if you please, an absolute credit to what I tell you, and receive a thing which I will trust no body with but your self, that may in time make you change the unjust opinion you have of my humour. With these words she presented me with a paper folded up and fast sealed, and before she put it into my hands: *Philadelph,* said she, *here is the most assured mark that I can give you of the confidence I have in you. If fortune separate us beyond your intention, and you be not permitted to see me again so soon as you desire, you will find newes of me in the paper which I give you, and possibly you will see things there which will not be indifferent to you: but I would have you promise me, and I will repose an absolute assurance in your promise, that you will not open it till you have received permission either by word of mouth, or by writing from the Princesse your sister or my self: I hope you will have so much respect to the request I make you, and your obedience in a businesse which may appear so slight to you, I shall look upon as an assured proof of your affection.*

I promise you, replyed I, *what you desire of me, and though my life depended upon the opening of this paper, I protest to you it shall never be opened by my will till I have received the permission you order me.* Upon these words she gave me the paper, which I carefully put up, and a little after I took leave of her with all the demonstrations of love and grief for this separation,

on, that could proceed from a ſoul inflamed like mine: I did not bid the Princeſs my ſiſter farewell without giving her grand teſtimonies of my friendſhip and acknowledgement; but the greateſt converſation I had with her was to recommend *Delia* to her a thouſand times, and to repreſent to her that my life did abſolutely depend upon the care ſhe had of her. I made the ſame requeſt likewiſe to the King, though not with ſo much liberty; and after I had received his laſt orders I got on horſeback with *Tigranes*, and departed out of *Tharſus* to march to the *Rendezvous* of the Army, which was upon the frontire of *Cilicia* and *Cappadocia*, where *Archelaus* was to be with his. All was performed as had been propounded, the two Armies joyned at the place appointed, and by this conjunction made up a body of threeſcore and ten thouſand combatants: The interview between *Archelaus* and my ſelf was performed with all manner of civility and teſtimonies of affection, and though to appearance he might have been diſſatisfied with me for the repugnance I had had to marry his ſiſter, yet that fair Princeſs her ſelf had ſo handſomely apologized for me, and when we were a little more familiar, I ſo freely diſcovered to him my infirmities, and acquainted him with the greatneſs of my paſſion, which had hindred me from being his brother by ſo many marks, that in ſtead of being diſpleaſed with me for it, he was moved with pity at the relation I made him of my ſufferings, and his inclinations being ſuperlatively noble and generous, he highly eſteemed of my preferring *Delia*'s vertue before the moſt advantageous alliances. We contra-

cted

&ed a very firm friendſhip, whereunto I had a great diſpoſition at the firſt ſight. *Archelaus* is a Prince of a compleat perſon, about five or ſix and twenty years of age, endued with a reall valour, and all the qualities that ought to accompany it.

We marched towards *Media* in the head of our Army, which we commanded all three equally, though by reaſon of their dignity I would have rendred to the two Kings thoſe deferences which they would not receive from me; & having coaſted the frontire of *Armenia*, and croſſed a part of *Aſſyria*, we entred into *Media*, where we were expected by the intelligences which *Tigranes* had in his dominions; the *Parthians* being naturally cruell had rendred themſelves ſo odious there, that the *Medians* groaned under their government as under a hard captivity, and we begun no ſooner to appear but they ſhewed their good intentions to their Prince all the wayes they poſſibly could. Some troops that oppoſed us upon the borders were cut in pieces without trouble, and in divers encounters which we had in the beginning of that war, the advantage remained abſolutely upon our ſide. Few places ſtay'd to be reduced into our hands by extremity, and after we had made our ſelves maſters of thoſe which were in our way, we marched towards the Capitall City, whileſt the others rendred themſelves every day to their lawfull Prince, and ſet up his Standard with ſuch an alacrity as the like was never ſeen.

All the garriſons by their compoſition having liberty to retire to *Artanes*, who commanded in *Media* for the King of *Parthia*, and *Artanes* having

ving gathered together beſides, all the forces he could raiſe, he formed a great & powerfull body of an Armie, wherewith he came to meet us a dayes journey from *Praaſpa*, and offered us battaile. I will not deſcribe the particulars of it to you, you ſhall onely underſtand, Madam, that fortune which had been a long time contrary to *Tigranes*, declared her ſelfe then in his favour, and beſides that, ſuch was the valour and good conduct of *Archilaus*, and I found my ſelf ſo animated by a ſpurre of glory which made me do ſomewhat extraordinary, that though the *Parthians* are without doubt more valiant than the *Cilicians* and the *Cappadocians*, they were overthrown with ſuch a generall defeat that almoſt all of them lay dead upon the Turfe, and I had the good luck, if I may ſpeak it with modeſty, to kill their Generall with my owne hand in the head of his troupes, whileſt the victory was yet doubtfull.

After the gaining of this battaile, both the Capitall City of the Kingdome, and all the reſt after its example yielded themſelves up to *Tigranes*, and he was already abſolute in his dominions, whenwe had intelligence that the King of *Parthia* was ſending an Army againſt us under the conduct of *Phrataphernes* one of his beſt Captaines, and that having loſt *Artaban*, by whoſe valour he had gained that Crown, and whom *Tigranes* more feared in that war than all the forces of his Enemies, he was reſolved to come and preſerve or recover in perſon what he had conquered by his Lieutenant: Being both eager of occaſions of acquiring glory, and heated with our former victory, we marched againſt

Phra-

Phrataphernes with a great deale of joy, and *Tigranes* protested highly, that since *Artaban* was not among his enemies, he made no doubt of the victory.

I passe over this relation very succinctly, Madam, as of little divertisement to you, and unnecessary in relation to the more weighty particularities you desire of me: but I plainely perceive that you expect with more curiosity that I should speak to you concerning *Delia*. You may well imagine, Madam, that her faire image was never absent from my memory, and that in the greatest and most dangerous occasions, the most pressing objects were not able to banish it from my remembrance for a moment; I had written to her oftentimes, but had received no letters from her, onely in those which the Princesse *Andromeda* wrote to me. at her request she subscribed a few words, whereby she gave me such assurances as I had received from her discourse. I should not have been contented with this from any other person but *Delia*, and I should have believed that after so many proofes of my love, and in the difference of our conditions, I might have hoped for more from her: but I had clean contrary thoughts for *Delia*; the knowledge I had of her admirable vertue made me receive her smallest favours with an absolute satisfaction, and I had entertained as great a respect for her in my mind, as if besides her beauty and marvellous qualities she had been possessed of an hundred Diadems: I observed it my self more than I had done till then, by the religious obedience which I rendred to her will concerning the paper she

ſhe had given me, and though I was tempted every day with an impatient deſire of looking into it, and that I believed I might do it, and my diſobedience never have been known to *Delia*, I reſpected her commands with ſo much reality and honeſty that I never had the boldneſſe to infringe them. At the firſt I carried the paper about me, being extremely pleaſed to looke often upon a thing that came from ſo deare a hand: but afterwards ſeeing my ſelfe urged with a deſire to look into ſo important a ſecret, and diſtruſting that I was not able to reſiſt it; to avoid the occaſions of committing that fault, I would no longer keep it about me, but locked it up in a Cabinet wherein I was wont to put thoſe things which were moſt precious to me, expecting to receive either from *Delia* or *Andromeda* the permiſſion they they made me hope for.

In the meane time we marched againſt *Phrataphernes*, we gave him battaile, and gained it as abſolutely as the former; *Archelaus* had the ſame glory in the latter by the death of the Generall, that I had in the former, and *Tigranes* made us know that it was by the default of his fortune rather than of his valour that he had been throwne from the Throne of his fathers. After this victory which perfectly reeſtabliſhed *Media* under the power of its former Maſter, we advanced againſt *Phraates*, who had already ſet foot in that Kingdome, and came towards us full of threatnings. *Archelaus* and I were well pleaſed to march againſt that man, and having heard by the common report of the horrible cruelties which he had committed againſt his father and brothers, whom he had inhumane-

ly

ly butchered out of an insatiable desire of reigning alone, we had no repugnance to beare armes against a man so detestable. We hoped to come to a battaile against him, and to that end we hastned towards the place where he was with all the diligence we could possible: but he having intelligence of our forces, which were increased by the one half by the *Medes* who had taken up armes in their own defence, feared the event of the battaile, and retired back towards the frontire of his own Kingdome, we appeared there almost as soone as he, and out of the aversion we had against his crimes, we prepared our selves with a great deal of satisfaction, to enter into his Country, and to carry the war into the heart of his dominions, which possibly he would have hardly resisted, if the Gods had not otherwise disposed it, and had not made use of the love which *Tigranes* had conceived and conserved for *Elisa* the Princesse of *Parthia* as a meanes to peace; In the formidable condition wherein he appeared to *Phraates*, he took his time to demand his daughter, and though our inclinations carried us to make war against that cruell man, and to seek new occasions to acquire some reputation: yet the consideration we had of the repose of our friend, and of our people, prevailed over our order, and we consented that *Tigranes* whilest he held his sword in his hand should make propositions to *Phraates* of peace and marriage. We were upon these termes when I received the cruell affliction which hath put me into the condition wherein you see me.

I had received no newes a long while from the Court

Court of *Cilicia*, and I complained of their negligence of my repose, when there came a messenger to me with letters from the King and the Princesse my sister; I opened that from the Princesse, and in it I found these words.

The Princesse Andromeda *to the Prince of* Cilicia.

Delia is gone from us, and you may imagine that it is with grief that I send you this newes; it was with a great deal of sorrow that I saw a person go from me who was so dear to me both for love of you and of my self: All the King's power and mine together was not capable to retain her, and we believed we should offend you more by offering her some violence to stay her here, than by leaving her at liberty to retire her self: We consented to it so much the more willingly, because she protested that the care of your repose made her leave a place where she should never be in a capacity to testifie her intentions to you, and that it was onely in her own Country that you could receive the proofs of the good will she bears you: We know not the place of her retreat, she onely would be conducted to the frontire of Armenia: *but you may inform your self by the paper which she gave you at your parting, and she gives you permission to look into it as soon as you have received the newes of her departure.*

This was *Andromeda's* Letter, which I did not read but with apprehensions of fear and grief, which might easily be observed in my countenance; and I could hardly give my self time to read the King's,

which contained almoſt the ſame thing, but with greater proteſtations of the endeavours he had uſed to retain *Delia*; but I had recourſe to the onely comfort that was left me, and being full of impatience, I called for the Cabinet wherein I had incloſed the ſacred paper upon which my repoſe did abſolutely depend. But by a terrible diſaſter, at the ſame time that I called for it, ſad meſſengers came into my chamber to tell me that at the paſſage of a river which had overflowed its banks, where divers of my horſes and men were drowned, part of my equipage was loſt, and amongſt other things that Cabinet to which I had intruſted all my happineſs. At this newes, Madam, I almoſt died upon the place, and all the diſpleaſure which the loſs of the moſt precious things can imprint in a ſoul, ſeized upon mine ſo ſuddainly, and put me into ſo ſtrange a condition, that thoſe which were about me doubted whether I could live a moment in ſuch grief as I expreſſed. At the firſt I being amazed by ſo unexpected a blow, ſilence expreſſed my firſt reſentments, and I continued a while like a perſon beſotted with a profound Lethargie; but when I began to open my eyes upon my misfortune, and it diſcovered it ſelf to me in its true form, I abandoned my ſelf to outcries and tranſports and all the expreſſions of an immoderate affliction. They which ſaw me in that condition, told me afterwards that I had hardly any thing left by which my friends might know me, and that I ſpake words ſo far from my ordinary manner of diſcourſe, that they feared I would quite loſe my reaſon, and fall into the extremities of fury and deſpair. In my moſt mode-

moderate intervalls, or rather when my tired body had no more ſtrength to torment it ſelf, complaining in ſuch a manner as moved all thoſe to pity that heard me: *Delia*, cry'd I, *O* Delia, *I have loſt thee then for ever, and of all that I have ſeen, and ſuffered, and hoped, there remains nothing but an eternall flame in my ſoul, and the Idea of a flaſh of lightning which hath ſet me on fire as it paſſed by, and then diſappeared from my eyes for evermore? Thou haſt fled from me as from thy moſt cruell enemy, from me who would have fled from all things, yea from life it ſelf to follow thee, and it was in this flight that I ought to have eſtabliſhed the hopes thou gaveſt me. Ah* Delia, *ah ingrateful and unacknowledging* Delia! *what will become now through thy cruelty of this miſerable wretch whom thou expoſeſt to the worſt misfortunes? and what remedy ſhall he finde againſt that devouring fire thou kindled in his heart? what good Angel did guide him to trace out thy ſteps? and what favourable Star will diſcover to him thy retreat? But,* retracted I a little after, *why ſhould I accuſe* Delia *for the fault which I have committed my ſelf? ſhe is not the cauſe that I am ignorant of that which might yield me comfort, I ſhould know now the place of her reſidence, and I ſhould poſſibly be more ſatisfied than ever I was in my life, if I had not loſt all by my owne negligence, and if I had not imprudently truſted to things ſubject to the accident which is befallen me, that which I ought to have truſted to nothing but mine own heart.*

From the reproches I made againſt my ſelf I paſſed to thoſe I might make againſt the King my Father, and the Princeſs my Siſter: *Ah cruell Fa-*

sher, said I, *oh careless sister, and faithlesse friend! how have ye deceived me both? how little ought I to have trusted to the feigned goodnesse of a man seemingly pacified and reconciled? and how little ought I to have expected from a daughter interessed in her fathers will? Restore me*, Andromeda, *restore me that which I committed to thy hands.*

From this discourse I passed to actions which expressed a great deal of fury, and really if that may find any excuse in a just subject of displeasure, mine was pardonable enough, & my condition had something in it so strange, that it was hard to reflect upon it without being transported. I had not onely lost *Delia*, I was not onely ignorant where I might learn newes of the place of her retreat: but I may truly say, that I loved more ardently than ever man had done, without knowing who it was I loved, and without having any means of coming to a knowledge of its *Delia's* family, her condition, her countrey it self, though she had hinted the frontire of *Armenia*, were unknown to me, and the name of *Delia* was not sufficiently known in the world, that I might go seek her by the name of *Delia* onely. I was resolved upon it for all that, and I fixed my self upon the design of seeking her throughout the whole earth, and never to receive any repose, till I had found *Delia*, or my death.

This resolution was pitched upon, and I caused the messenger that brought these sad news to relate the particulars of *Delia's* departure, wherein I could not find any thing that might clear up my ignorance when *Arbelaus* and *Tigranes*, upon the report of my grief, the news whereof was spread all over the

Camp,

Camp, having left their quarters came together into my chamber, and found me in ſuch a condition as would have made me aſhamed, if I had been capable of other paſſions than thoſe which abſolutely poſſeſt me at that time. I diſcovered my misfortune preſently unto them; and as they were neither of them ignorant of the evils which were cauſed by love, inſtead of entirely condemning my diſpleaſure, they partly excuſed it, and did all that poſſibly they could to give me comfort: they could not approve of the deſign I had to go ſeek out *Delia*, and they alledged all the reaſons they could deviſe to divert me from it: but their diſſwaſions were in vain, and I not deſiring to have my head any more troubled about it, nor to ſee my ſelf reduced to break through thoſe obſtacles which they would have oppoſed me with, diſpoſed my ſelf to be gone without bidding them adieu; and the next morning before day, after I had written a note wherein I pray'd them to take charge of the troops I left them, and not trouble themſelves at my departure, & a letter for the King my father, & another for the Princeſs *Andromeda*, wherein after I had reproched them with the little care they had of my ſafety, I proteſted to them that they ſhould never ſee me more before I had found *Delia*. I mounted on horſeback without any other company but *Dion* and another of my Squires, reſolved to find *Delia*, or to wander over all the world. My firſt deſign was to viſit all *Armenia*, becauſe *Delia* had made mention of it, and though the King of that countrey was our mortal enemy, the danger I might incur was not capable to ſtay me, & in the Equipage I then was 'twas hard for them to know me, or to ſuſpect me to be the Prince of *Cilicia*.

I

I will not entertain you with the particulars of my journeys, nor of the complaints which eternally proceeded out of my mouth: the relation would be endleſs, onely be pleaſed to know that in *Armenia*, which I travelled all over, I found no perſon that ſo much as knew the name of *Delia*, and whatſoever deſcription I gave of her, no perſon could give me any light in what I demanded. Full of grief, or rather of rage, and abandoning my ſelf to the Gods and fortune, I turned my courſe whither they were pleaſed to guide me, being reſolved that though I ſaw but little probability of ſucceſs in what I deſired, yet I would employ my whole life in that reſearch. Out of *Armenia* I entred into *Aſſyria*, which I viſited quite through without reſt, and to no purpoſe. After I had been in *Aſſyria* I went into *Syria*, which I paſſed through from one end to the other, but in vain. I ſaw *Tyre* and *Sidon*, I had a ſight of *Phœnicia* and *Paleſtina*, and coaſting the Sea I am come into *Egypt* with an intention to ſearch exactly the moſt private places of this Kingdome; and if fortune be as much my enemy here as ſhe hath been elſewhere, I will go to Sea, and ſeek among the waves either *Delia*, or a Shipwrack, which may give an end to my vain reſearches.

This, Madam, is the narration of my life paſt, and the eſtate of my preſent condition; that which is paſt of it hath had ſome croſſes, and the preſent is deplorable; I love, without knowing the perſon beloved, I ſearch, without knowing in what part of the world to ſeek; and my fortune is like to a dream, of which there remains nothing in the mind but uncertain

certain confuſed Ideas; She hath preſented *Delia* to me to torment my ſoul, ſhe permitted me to ſee her till I was abſolutely inflamed, and hath raviſhed her from me, without leaving me any light to find her again, and I ſhould ſay any hope, if that were not the laſt of all good things that leaves us, or rather is not extinguiſhed in us but with our life. In the mean time the image of this wandring and unknown *Delia* continues in my heart ſo lively repreſented, that the reall *Delia* doth hardly more reſemble her ſelf, and by the force of my imagination ſhe is almoſt as preſent to my eyes as to my memory: this it is which often expoſes me to ſuch faults as that I committed againſt you, and as really I never have ſeen any beauty that had more conformity to *Delia*'s than to your own, ſo the eternall fixing of my ſoul upon the memory of *Delia*, repreſents her to me in all the objects that have any ſimilitude of her.

In this manner the Prince of *Cilicia* finiſhed the diſcouſe of his life with an admirable grace in his relation, and the Princeſſe *Artemiſa*, who had not onely hearkned with great attention, but out of the effect which merit might produce, was particularly touched with the knowledge of his misfortunes, no ſooner heard the end, but looking upon the Prince with an action which partly expreſſed the generous reſentments ſhe had for his diſpleaſures: *I am too much obliged to you*, ſaid ſhe, *for the paines you have taken at my requeſt, and in requitall of this goodneſs, I have ſo intereſſed my ſelf in your fortune, that there are few things but I would do to comfort and ſerve you in it: but if I may be permitted to declare my thoughts*

upon what you have related to me, I will tell you, that according to my opinion, Delia hath disguised from you either her name or her Country, and possibly her condition. That greatnesse of courage which hath appeared in all her actions, and the small esteeme she made of the Crown of Cilicia signify something much above those appearances which have deceived you; and there is little probability that that Maid esteeming your person as she did, and as she ought to do upon all considerations, would have disdained the conditions you offered her, when by the King your Father's consent she might receive them without danger or reproch, if she had not been born in such a rank as engaged her to other formalities and precautions. Besides, the discourse she had begun to make you when she thought that the violence of the poyson had brought her to her end, and that paper which you have unfortunately lost, wherein without doubt she discovered those vertues she had concealed from you do strongly confirme me in this suspicion, and make me hope on your behalf, that the Gods will render you that which you seeke for under another name than that of Delia, and in another condition than that you have formerly seen her in. The Prince whose opinion was little different from Artemisa's, was about to reply, when their discourse was interrupted by an unexpected rancounter.

A noise which they heard not far from them made them arise from the place where they sate, and they had no sooner turned their sight that way, but it was stayed by an object which put them in suspence, and dazled their eyes. Two women, or rather a divinity followed by a woman crossed the wood

wood with all the ſwifteneſſe that their ſtrength could lend unto their ſpeed, and from the viſage of the firſt iſſued ſuch rayes of brightneſſe, as maugre the diſtance and the precipitation of her flight, ſtruck the eyes of *Artemiſa* and *Philadelph* like lightning, and caſt them at firſt ſight into thoughts of Idolatry. All the aſtoniſhment that *Philadelph* had had at the beauties of *Delia* and *Artemiſa*, at that time was diſſipated, to make roome for a more juſt admiration at thoſe of the marvellous unknown; and though ſhe paſſed by his eyes with ſo much ſpeed and at ſuch a diſtance as gave him leave to take but imperfect notice, yet he ſaw enough to perſwade himſelf that no mortall beauty could have any thing that might come neare to that which appeared before his eyes. This perſon whether humaine or divine, or participating of both natures, was clad in a habit beſeeming Ladies of the moſt eminent dignity, and the Jewells wherewith it was enriched, darted ſparkles into the eyes of thoſe that beheld her as ſhe paſſed by. Her garment being of a very light ſtuffe, through the violence of her courſe ſwelled out behind, and lying cloſe before to the knees of the faire fugitive, partly diſcovered the forme of a body, in the ſtructure whereof nature had employed all her ſciences. By this agitation and the motion of a little wind, which freely kiſſed that celeſtiall countenance, that part of her haire that was at liberty flying back upon her ſhoulders left her cheekes quite uncovered; and the envious linen which hid part of her neck yielding to this violence, diſp'ayed to the face of Heaven ſuch beauties as might eclipſe all that is there. Heaven

and

and the winds could onely be Judges of them, and theſe miracles paſſed by the eyes of *Artemiſa* and *Philadelph* with ſo much ſpeed, that they could hardly have diſcerned them, if they had not been aſſiſted by thoſe rayes which darted themſelves from a far off, and eaſily croſſing the diſtance which divided them, with their ſparkling lights conveyed reſpect into their ſoules. *O God!* cryed *Artemiſa* firſt, *what's that I ſee?* and *Philadelph* quite buried as he was in his thoughts of *Delia*, diſſipated all manner of remembrances at an object ſo extraordinary, and anſwering *Artemiſa's* exclamation: *'Tis ſome goddeſſe without doubt*, ſaid he, *ſince 'tis not Delia.*

As they uttered theſe words, they kept their eyes fixed upon that which ſtill appeared to their view, though they could diſcerne no more than the handſomeneſſe of her proportion: when at a noiſe much greater than the firſt, having turned their heads the other way, they ſaw two men appeare on horſeback completely armed, which ran at full ſpeed upon the track of the two fugitives. They were not gotten ſo far off, but that before *Philadelph* and *Artemiſa* had loſt the ſight of them, the two men had already overtaken them: they alighted immediately, and one of the two having left the horſes to the other, ran to that faire perſon, and kneeling down before her embraced her knees, in all probability making ſome diſcourſe to her, which by reaſon of their diſtance could not be heard by thoſe who obſerved their action. The Lady turning her face from the man, oftentimes diſengaged her ſelf from his armes, but ſhe was immediately

ately retaken, and ſaw her ſelf expoſed to the perſecutions of a man whom ſhe could no longer fly from.

Hitherto *Philadelph* ſaw nothing to oblige him to intereſſe himſelf in the affaires of perſons that he knew not, knowing well that among thoſe that love one another naturally there might happen differences which might produce effects not unlike to thoſe he beheld: but a little after, the man, who as one might imagine by his action, had intreated in vain, making him that followed him come neare to hold the faire Lady, he got upon his horſe, and immediately coming to her again, he held out his armes to the other who maugre her reſiſtance and her cries did his endeavour to ſet her up behind him. At the ſight of ſuch an action, and the womens cries, which reached the eares of *Philadelph*, his valour rouzed up it ſelf, and not being able to endure the violence which was offered to a perſon ſo worthy of his protection, he called to his Squire that held his horſe to come near, and inſtantly clapping on his Caſque, he put himſelf into a poſture to repell the outrage which they did to beauty. *Sarpedon* being full of courage would have gone with him: but beſides his being on foot and without armes, it was *Philadelph*'s deſire that he ſhould keep cloſe by *Artemiſa*, who after this example might feare ſome like accident, & not permitting his Squires to go from her to attend him, he haſtned alone whither he was called, to the aſſiſtance of the marvellous Unknown. *Artemiſa* was already intereſſed upon her behalfe, and though her Maids urged her to it, ſhe would

not

not retire till she saw her out of danger, and from the place where she was she attended the succesſe, wherein according to her naturall generosity she had made her selfe much a party.

Philadelph came up to those raviſhers in a moment, and accosting them with an action that breathed nothing but terror: *Hold barbariant*, cried he, *hold*. He of the two, who seemed to be, and really was, the Master, turning towards *Philadelph*, and seeing him hard by him in a condition to oppose his designes: "And what art thou, *said he* "*with a furious countenance*, who comest to crosse "my resolutions, and to intereſſe thy self in such "affaires as thou art not called to? I am called, "*replyed* Philadelph *with a stomack as high as his*, "by vertue, honour, and beauty which thou highly "injurest in this divine person, more worthy of "the adorations of all mankind, than of the vio-"lence thou wouldest do her. Friend, *added the* "*Unknown*, be not too officious to thy own cost, "and go thy wayes if thou beest well adviſed, with-"out informing thy self of things wherein thou "hast no interest. If this Lady, *answered Phila-*"*delph*, will go with thee of her own accord, I will "not hinder thee from carrying her away; but if "thou usest force to constraine her, I will employ "all my abilities to divert thee from it: Employ "them rather, *replyed the fierce Unknown*, in the "defence of thine own life which thou shalt leave "behind thee here as a punishment of thy fooliſh "rashneſſe.

With these words he put down the Visor of his Helmet which he had lifted up, and drew out his sword

ſword, and leaving his companion to guard the Lady whom he contended for, he fell upon *Philadelph* with a great deal of fury. *Philadelph*, who was ready with his ſword in his hand, received him as a man whom the greateſt dangers were not capable to affright, and they began a combat which quickly made the valour of them both appear to the ſmall number of their ſpectators: there ſeemed to be but little difference between the firſt blows that were given on either ſide: but a little after it was eaſy to judge that the Unknown was inferiour in ſtrength to *Philadelph*; and that valiant Prince defended the juſtice of his cauſe with ſo much courage and vigour, that his enemy began quickly to be weakned by ſome wounds, yet he made his choler ſupply the defect of his ſtrength, and he fought like a man that little feared death if he could not obtain the victory. He had cauſe enough already to deſpair of it, & inſtead of aſſaulting his enemy he could hardly or but very weakly defend himſelf, when he that accompanied him ſeeing the danger he was in, and preferring his ſafety before the conſervation of that which was intruſted to him, left the fair Lady (who with the violence of her ſtriving had loſt all her ſtrength, or had hardly ſo much left as to carry her ſome paces off, where through wearineſs ſhe fell upon the graſs) and throwing himſelf upon his horſe, which he had held ſtill by the bridle, he ran to help his Maſter with his ſword in his hand.

Philadelph was not troubled at the arrivall of this new enemy, having courage enough to engage a greater number without being daunted, and having onely oppoſed his ſhield to a blow which the other made

made at him as he came up to him, he gave him a thruſt at the ſame time with ſuch favourable ſucceſs, that the ſword finding a paſſage at the ſide of his Cuiraſs, pierced him through his body, and tumbled him dead betwixt his horſes feet. The Prince's Squires, who from the place where they were with *Artemiſa*, ſaw this action, and prepared themſelves to go and aſſiſt him in that unequall combat, ſtay'd themſelves when they ſaw that their Maſter had but one enemy to deal with; and *Philadelph* who was filled with animoſity at this foul play, flying more fiercely than before upon him that oppoſed him; after he had drawn ſome more blood from him by a freſh wound, ſeized upon him with a ſtrong arm, and after ſome ſhakes he pulled him out of his ſaddle, and tumbled him upon the ground: he was likewiſe pulled down himſelf by his enemy, who as he fell graſped him with all his ſtrength, but he quickly got up and ſaw himſelf in a condition to diſpatch his enemy with eaſe, if he had had as much will as power to do it. *Thou deſerveſt death*, ſaid he to him, *but I will not kill thee in this condition, and for the life I leave thee thou ſhalt onely promiſe me not to torment or offer violence to this fair perſon or any other of her ſex.* The Unknown ſighing with rage and deſpight for the loſſe and ſhame he received, continued ſome while without reply. But he reſolved at laſt out of fear of death, and promiſed his enemy whatſoever he deſired of him.

After this promiſe *Philadelph* let him riſe, and helped him up again upon his horſe, and let him go the ſame way he came: He went away full of grief

grief and confuſion, making ſuch imprecations againſt heaven and fortune, as made *Philadelph* take notice of the rage that tranſported him.

He was no ſooner gone, but the Prince of *Cilicia*, who had received no wound in this combat, turned himſelf towards the Lady he had ſuccoured, and approched the place where ſhe was, juſt as ſhe, having taken a little breath, roſe up from the place where ſhe had ſate, to go and thank her generous defender. *Artemiſa*, whoſe feares were all diſſipated by the end of the combat, advanced at the ſame time that *Philadelph* did, with all the perſons that accompanied her, and came almoſt as ſoon as he into the preſence of the admirable Unknown. They continued all amazed at this ſecond view, and if at the firſt, at ſo great a diſtance, and in ſo ſwift a courſe, they had diſcovered brightneſſes which dazled their eys, they ſaw themſelves then oppoſed to a glory which they could hardly endure to look upon. Upon the opinion of a Divinity imprinted in their minds by thoſe celeſtiall lineaments, they had much ado to forbear falling at the feet of this perſon to render her adoration; and though the memory of *Delia* left no place for other impreſſions in the ſoul of *Philadelph*, and *Artemiſa*'s beauties had much of that which ſhe admired at in the other, yet this could not keep either of them from the aſtoniſhment and veneration which ſo extraordinary an object might produce in moſt preoccupated ſouls.

They continued fixed in the contemplation of this prodigy, not knowing where to begin the diſcourſe they had to make, when the divine Unknown being

being leſſe diſcompoſed than they, addreſsing her ſelf to *Philadelph* whom ſhe knew to be her deliverer, and opening her mouth, more handſome a thouſand times than imagination can conceive, to expreſſe her reſentments to him: *I owe all to you, valiant man*, ſaid ſhe with a tone of ſpeech that ſpake ſomething more than humane, *and if your vertue did not find it's recompences in it ſelf, I ſhould be much aſhamed that I can render ſo little to him who hath hazarded ſo much for me, and at the perill of his own life hath drawn me out of thoſe cruell hands whereinto fortune had made me fall. Tis certain*, replyed *Philadelph* more raviſhed and confounded than before, *that this action ſuch as it is, finds a high recompence in it ſelfe, and all the rewards that can be propoſed are infinitely below the glory I have received in rendring you this petty ſervice. This ſervice is not ſo inconſiderable*, anſwered the unknown, *but that by it you have reſtored my liberty and repoſe, and poſſibly preſerved my life too, and ſomething elſe more precious.*

She had ſaid more to that purpoſe, if the beauties of *Artemiſa*, and the courteous reception ſhe gave her, had not diverted her to apply her ſelf more particularly than ſhe had done till then, to an object ſo worthy of her attention. *Artemiſa* knowing her ſelfe to be what ſhe was, diſpenced with a part of the reſpect which had retained her, and ſtretching out her armes to this miracle, which ſhe could hardly yet behold without dazling: *Whoſoever you are*, ſaid ſhe, *for in my opinion you are rather a Goddeſſe than a mortall perſon, permit me, I beſeech you, to approach you with the reſpect that is due*

to

to you; and ſince I have been ſo happy as to be preſent at your paſſage, and poſſibly to contribute ſomething to the ſuccour you have received, do not diſdain the offers I come to make you of all the ſervices you can deſire of us, and of a retreat very commodious, and ſafe againſt thoſe enemies of yours that remain. The marvellous Unknown, who had not beheld the beauty of *Artemiſa* without aſtoniſhment, and really found in it part of that which *Artemiſa* admired at in hers, received her diſcourſe and obliging offers in the handſomeſt manner in the world. *I might have more cauſe than you,* ſaid ſhe, *to make thoſe advantagious judgments of your beauty which you make of mine: I am not only a mortall perſon, but a perſon expoſed to very great diſpleaſures, and reſcued by your aſſiſtances from the greateſt misfortunes whereinto a Maid of my condition could fall. I doe not refuſe the offers you make me, and though I could find a ſure retreat in* Alexandria, *the obligation I have to your goodneſſe, and the inclination I conceive for ſo extraordinary a perſon as your ſelfe, will make me find more ſweetneſſe and conſolation with you, than I could hope for in any other company.* Having ſpoken theſe words, according to the liberty of their ſex, theſe two perſons embraced each other with emotions accompanied with ſomething more of tenderneſſe than is uſuall, produced by the firſt interview, and in the careſſes of the admirable unknown *Artemiſa* found ſuch charmes as inſenſibly ſtole away her heart.

They had ſome diſcourſe beſides full of offers and civility on *Artemiſa's* part, and full of expreſſions of acknowledgment on the part of the unknown: but ſhe being tired with her long courſe and the

paines ſhe had taken in ſtrugling between the armes of her enemies, and night drawing on, *Artemiſa* thought ſhe ought not to let her continue any longer in a place where ſhe might ſtill be expoſed to ſome diſaſter, and giving her her hand, ſhe intreated her to walk with her to *Tideus* his houſe. She deſired the ſame thing of Prince *Philadelph*, and preſſed him as much as poſsibly ſhe could to beſtow ſome dayes of his company upon ſuch perſons as knew how to render what was due to his birth and merit; but the Prince was ſo ſtrongly fixed upon the thoughts and deſign which poſſeſſed him, that it would have been impoſsible for him to ſpend a day in any other employment, than of ſearching after *Delia*; and therefore making the bad humor whereinto his misfortunes had put him, his excuſe, and the condition of his ſpirit being incapable of all company and ſociety, he humbly beſought them to diſmiſſe him, and to give him leave to retire, if his preſence were not neceſſary for their aſsiſtance.

Artemiſa who upon his ſight, his converſation, the relation of his life, and the markes of valour he had ſhown in her preſence, had conceived a marvellous eſteeme of him, and had earneſtly deſired to make him known to *Alexander*, looked upon his departure with a great deale of regret; and the faire Unknown, who was ſo much obliged to him, forgot nothing at this parting that might expreſſe her reſentments to him.

Philadelph having taken his laſt leave of them both, mounted his horſe, and took his way towards *Alexandria*, without ſo much as expreſsing (ſo great was his preoccupation) any deſire of knowing the

faire

faire persons he left behind, which might have moved that curiosity without doubt in any spirit lesse taken up than his.

The faire Ladies seeing him gone took their way towards the house; but in the little way they had to go, *Artemisa* viewed the marvellous Unknown a thousand times over, without being able to satisfy her sight with the prodigies which wholly took it up. Before they came to the house they say *Alexander* appeare, who having left *Cesario* a little after he had made him a relation of his life, and being full of an amorous impatience came to meet *Artemisa*.

We will leave them a while, and pursue the relation of what had passed, and did then happen at *Tiridates* his house.

FINIS.